



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES

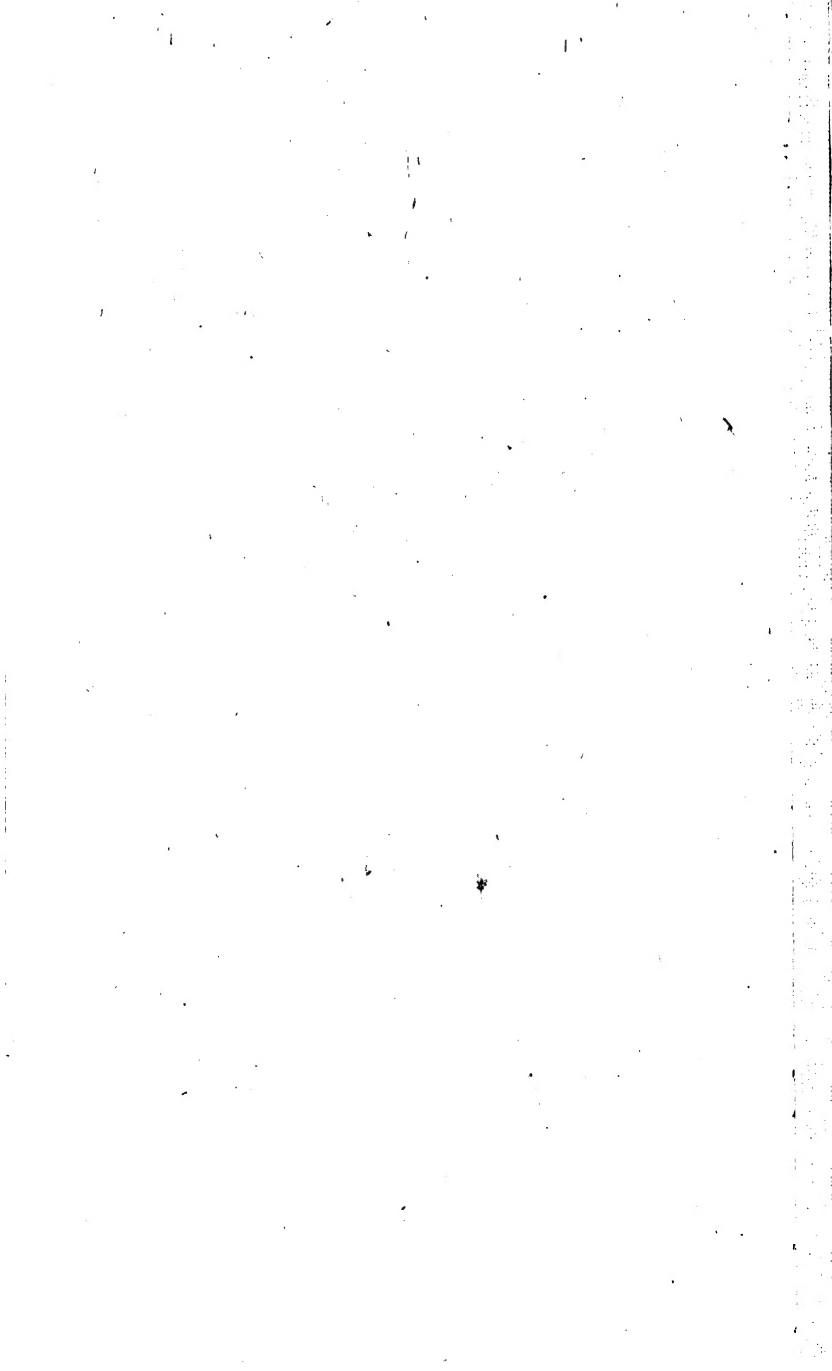


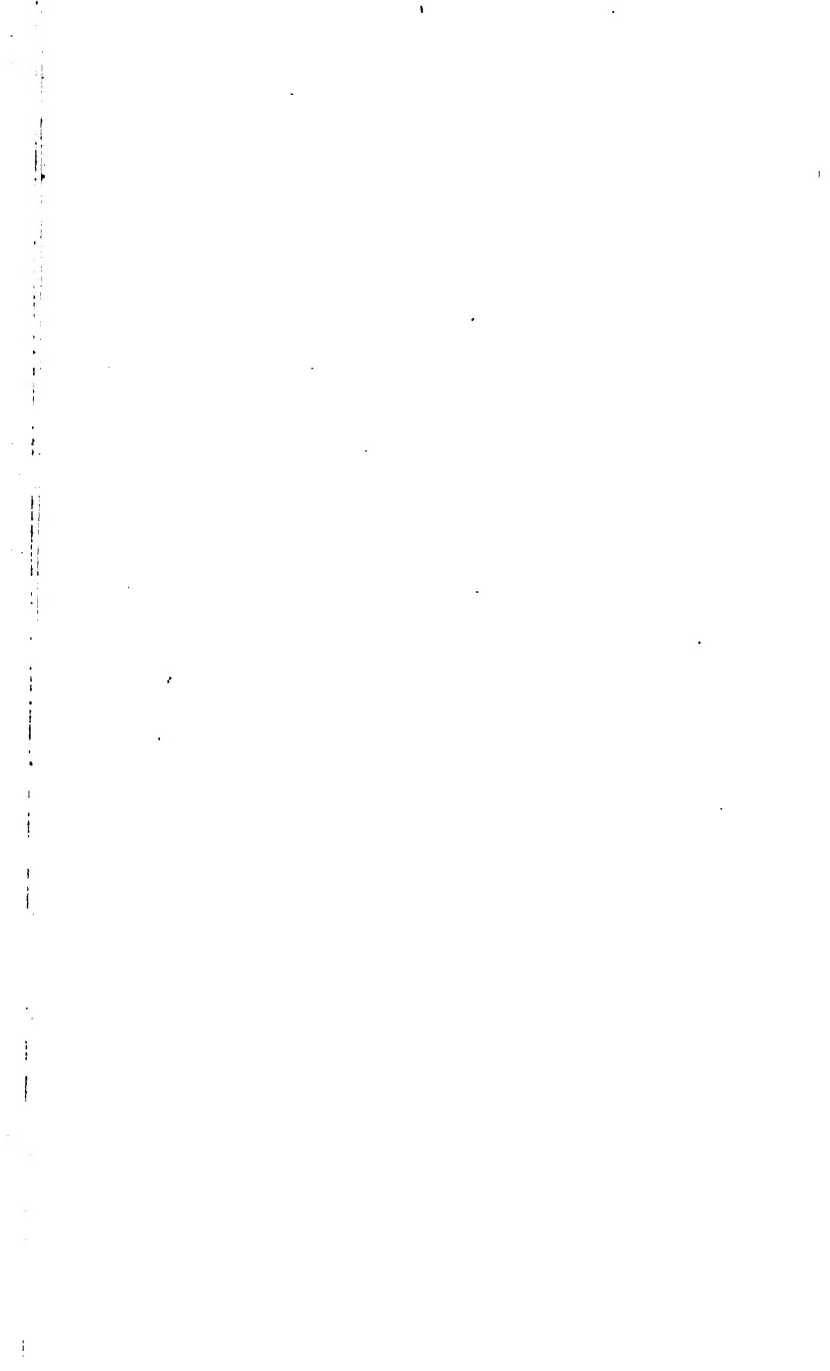
3 3433 08164980 2

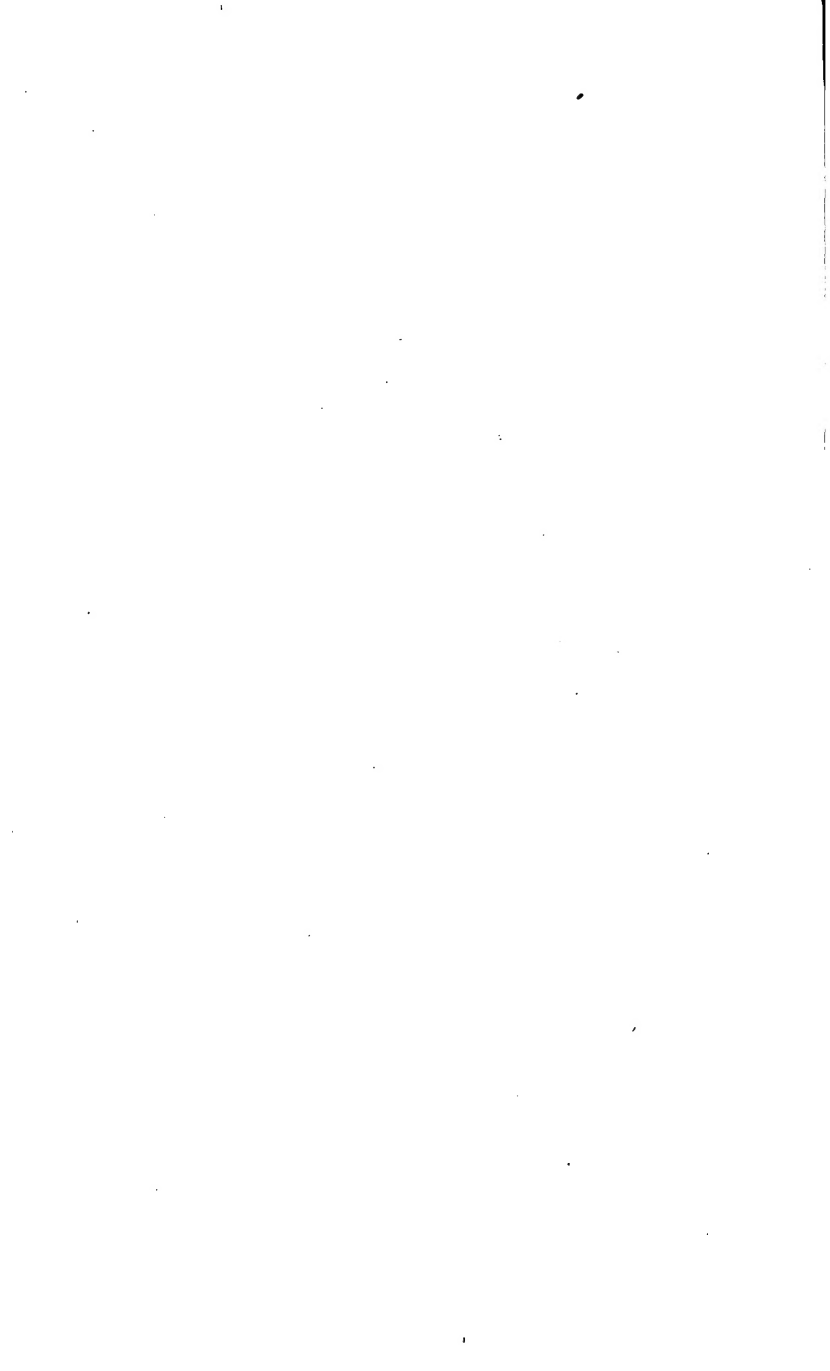
*The  
Gordon Lester Ford  
Collection  
Presented by his Sons  
Worthington Chauncy Ford  
and  
Paul Leicester Ford  
to the  
New York Public Library.*

Leighton  
RCP

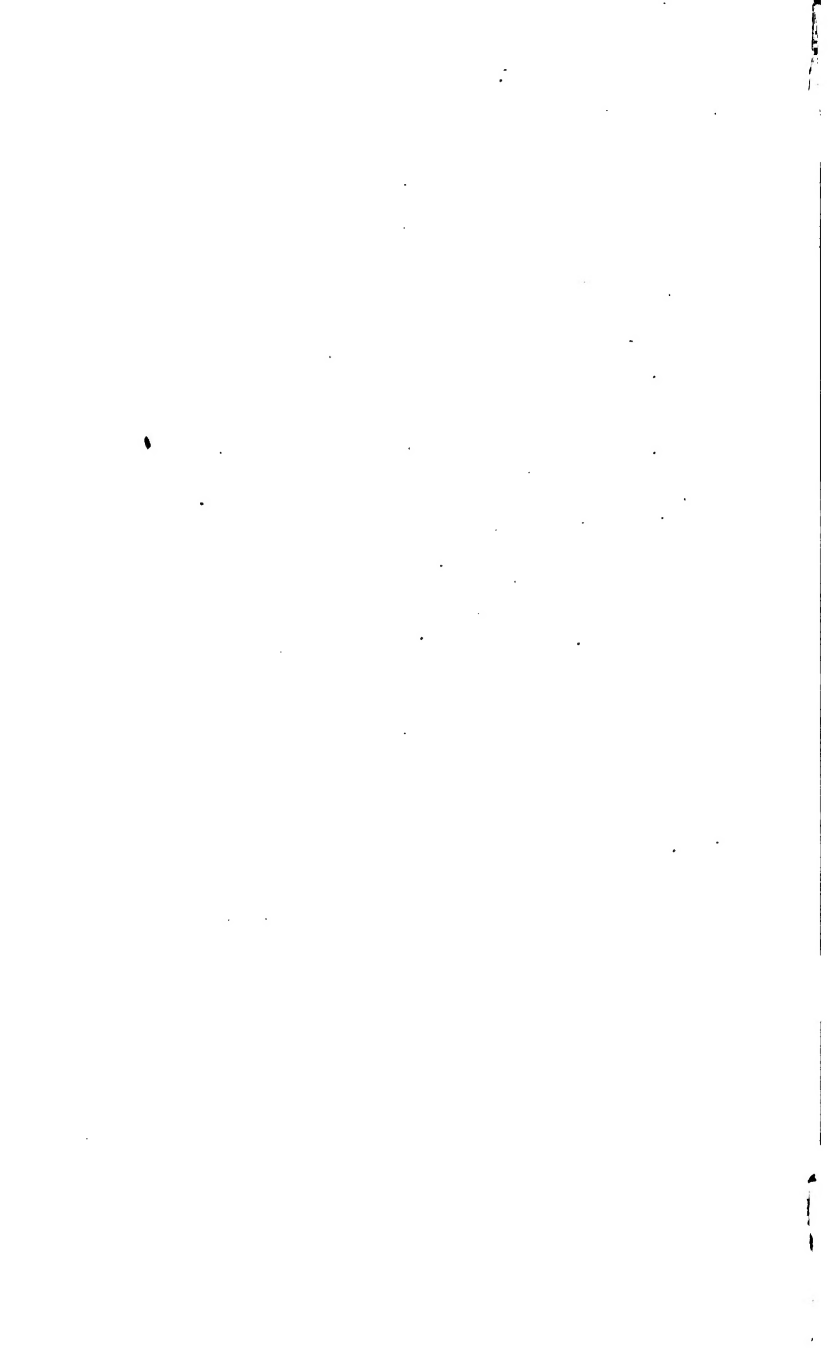












# GREEK LESSONS

ADAPTED TO

GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR,

AND INTENDED AS AN

INTRODUCTION TO HIS GREEK READER.

PREPARED BY

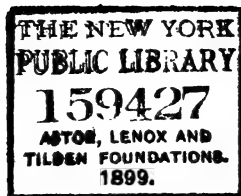
R. F. LEIGHTON, A. M.,

MASTER OF THE MELROSE HIGH SCHOOL.

NEW  
HOLD  
LIBRARY

---

BOSTON:  
GINN BROTHERS.  
1872.



Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1871,  
BY R. F. LEIGHTON,  
in the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

NEW YORK  
PUBLIC  
LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY PRESS: WELCH, BIGELOW, & Co.,  
CAMBRIDGE.

# PREFACE.

---

THESE Lessons have been prepared to accompany Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and are intended as an introduction to his Greek Reader, now in press. They consist of about one hundred lessons (both Greek and English), selections from Xenophon's *Anabasis*, notes, additional exercises to be translated into Greek, and vocabularies.

The Lessons present a progressive series of exercises designed to ground the pupil thoroughly in grammatical forms, inflections, and the principles of syntax. They are so arranged that the pupil can use them from the very outset in his progress through the grammar, thus furnishing him with the means of applying the knowledge he is acquiring. They have been mainly selected from the first book of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, thus presenting a uniformity of style, and enabling the teacher to examine the connection from which they have been taken. The number of different words introduced has been greatly diminished by selecting words for practice on the inflections from the same sentences which are used to illustrate the principles of syntax; and, again, by repeating a sentence with additions, instead of introducing a new one. By this means, the transition to the selections for reading is rendered easy, as the pupil has already acquired considerable familiarity with the vocabulary, style, and subject-matter, and has translated in detail a great part of the first chapter. The objection against detached, isolated sentences is thus somewhat obviated, by making these same sentences reappear in a connected narrative.



The English exercises to be translated into Greek have been based upon the preceding reading lessons, and contain only words and principles already familiar. In this way the pupil is afforded the best aid in respect to the construction and arrangement of the sentence.

The selections for reading comprise the text of the first, second, eighth, and tenth chapters of the first book of the *Anabasis*, fully illustrated by notes and grammatical references.

It is believed that the additional sentences to be translated into Greek, together with those in the lessons, if thoroughly mastered, will be a sufficient preparation in Greek composition for entrance to any American college, at the present standard of admission.

A few words are printed in italics or enclosed in brackets, either to indicate the Greek idiom or to show that they are not to be rendered into Greek.

Full Vocabularies are given at the end of the book. The leading signification of each word is generally given first, and the distinctions in meaning which follow are given with special reference to their use in these Lessons. Some English words (preceded by Eng.), derived directly from the Greek, others (preceded by Cf. Eng.), from a kindred form of the Greek word, are given. Occasionally a Latin, a Greek, and an English word, all kindred forms of a similar root, are given, to indicate to the pupil the common origin of them all. When there is no apparent connection between the two words, the Latin is preceded by the sign of equality.

In conclusion, I would avail myself of this opportunity to express my great obligations to Professor W. W. Goodwin, who has very kindly read over the manuscript and revised the proof.

MELROSE, June, 1871.

# CONTENTS.

---

Preliminary Instruction . . . . .	1
-----------------------------------	---

## INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

First Declension . . . . .	1
Second Declension . . . . .	3
Third Declension . . . . .	6

## ADJECTIVES.

First and Second Declensions . . . . .	11
Third Declension . . . . .	14
First and Third Declensions . . . . .	15
Comparison of Adjectives . . . . .	16
Irregular Comparison . . . . .	17
Numerals . . . . .	19

## PRONOUNS.

Personal Pronouns . . . . .	21
Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	22
Interrogative Pronouns, &c. . . . .	23

## VERBS.

Active Voice . . . . .	25
Middle Voice . . . . .	27
Passive Voice . . . . .	28
Mute Verbs . . . . .	29
Liquid Verbs . . . . .	30
Augment and Reduplication . . . . .	31
Contract Verbs, active. . . . .	33
Contract Verbs, Passive and Middle . . . . .	34

## VERBS IN MI.

Active Voice . . . . .	35
Passive and Middle . . . . .	37

## IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

The Verb <i>εἶμι</i> . . . . .	
The Verb <i>εἶμι</i> . . . . .	

\* The preposition *ἐκ*, *ἐξ* before a vowel (Lat. *ex*, *e*), means *from*, *out of*, and is followed by the genitive. In like manner *ἐν* (Lat. *in* with the accusative) means *into*, *to*, *among*, and is followed by the accusative.

## LESSON II.

### FIRST DECLENSION, § 35 - 39.

#### Vocabulary.

Βασιλεία, -ας, (ἡ), <i>kingdom</i> .	Ὀπλίτης, -ου, (ὁ), <i>heavy-armed soldier</i> .
Τροφή, -ῆς, (ἡ), <i>food</i> .	
Καί, <i>and</i> .	Ἀπό (prep. with gen.), <i>from, by</i> .
Στρατιώτης, -ου, (ὁ), <i>soldier</i> .	Ἐπιβουλή, -ῆς, (ἡ), <i>plot</i> .
Ἀγορά, -άς, (ἡ), <i>market-place</i> .	Μυῖα (μυῖα), -άς, (ἡ), <i>mina</i> .
Ἡμέρα, -ας, (ἡ), <i>day</i> .	Ἀρετή, -ῆς, (ἡ), <i>goodness</i> .
	Βία, -ας, (ἡ), <i>force</i> .

#### Translate into English.

1. Ἐπιβουλῆς.
2. Τῇ ἐπιβουλῇ.
3. Εἰς<sup>1</sup> τὴν βασιλείαν.
4. Ἀπὸ<sup>2</sup> τῆς ἀρχῆς.
5. Τῶν στρατιωτῶν.
6. Εἰς τὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν τροφήν.
7. Εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.
8. Ἐκ<sup>1</sup> τῆς ἀγοράς.
9. Ἐκ τῆς χώρας.
10. Στρατιώτῃ.
11. Τοὺς ὀπλίτας ὁρῶ (*I see*).
12. Τῆς ἀρετῆς.
13. Ἡ τοῦ στρατιώτου βία.
14. Τοῖν στρατιώταιν.
15. Τῆς ἡμέρας.
16. Βία καὶ ἀρετή.
17. Τὰς μυῖας ὁρῶ.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson I. Note 3.

<sup>2</sup> The preposition *ἀπό* (Lat. *a* or *ab*) usually means *from*, *away from*; it means *by*, when used with a verb, to express the means by which something is done.

<sup>3</sup> For the Vocative, see § 37, 2, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> Account for the circumflex accent (§ 25, 2).

<sup>5</sup> § 37, 2.

\* Translate for.

## LESSON III.

Translate into Greek.

1. The government. 2. From<sup>1</sup> the government. 3. I see the land. 4. Into<sup>2</sup> the kingdom. 5. Into the market-place. 6. Out of the market-place. 7. Away from the sea. 8. I see the land and sea. 9. To the government. 10. From the territory. 11. I see the soldiers. 12. The plot. 13. The food of the soldiers. 14. Into the sea. 15. The levying of the soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson II. Note 2.<sup>2</sup> See Lesson I. Note 3.

## LESSON IV.

SECOND DECLENSION, § 40 - 42.

Vocabulary.

Δαρείος, -ου, (ὁ), <i>Darius,</i>	Φίλος, -ου, (ὁ), <i>friend.</i>
king of Persia.	Στρατηγός, -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>gen-</i>
Βίος, -ου, (ὁ), <i>life.</i>	eral.
Ἀδελφός, -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>brother.</i>	Πεδίον, -ου, (τό), <i>a plain.</i>
Χρυσίον, -ου, (τό), <i>gold.</i>	Κῦρος, -ου, (ὁ), <i>Cyrus.</i>
Ποταμός, -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>river.</i>	Σκηνή, -ῆς, (ῆ), <i>tent.</i>
Μάχη, -ης, (ῆ), <i>battle.</i>	Πελταστής, -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>tar-</i>
Μίλητος, -ου, (ῆ), <i>Miletus,</i>	geteer.
a city of Caria.	Ὀδός, -οῦ, (ῆ), <i>way, road.</i>

Translate into English.

1. Ὁ Δαρείου<sup>1</sup> ἀδελφός. 2. Τοῦ βίου. 3. Εἰς τὴν ὁδόν. 4. Πρὸς<sup>2</sup> τὸν ἀδελφόν. 5. Ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 6. Πρὸς

τὸν Κῦρον.<sup>3</sup> 7. Ἐκ Μιλήτου. 8. Πελτασταί. 9. Τῇ μάχῃ. 10. Πρὸς τὸν Δαρείου ἀδελφόν. 11. Τὸ χρυσίον ὀρώ. 12. Ὁ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ φίλος.<sup>4</sup> 13. Ὁ φίλος ὁ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. 14. Πρὸς τὸν ποταμόν. 15. Ἐν ταῖς τῶν στρατηγῶν σκηναῖς. 16. Αἱ πηγαί. 17. Πρὸς Μιλήτω. 18. Πρὸς τὰς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγάς.

<sup>1</sup> Account for the acute accent (§ 22, 2).

<sup>2</sup> The preposition *πρὸς* is used with the genitive, dative, or accusative, and primarily signifies *before* (*in the presence of*). With the genitive it means *in front of, looking towards*, and often to express what is natural or appropriate on the part of some one; with the dative, *at, near, in addition to*; with the accusative, *to, towards, with a view to, in reference to, against*.

<sup>3</sup> § 141, Note 1 (a).

<sup>4</sup> When a noun qualified by the genitive has the article, the genitive is usually placed between the article and that noun, as in the above example. But see § 142, 1 and 2.

---

## LESSON V.

### Translate into Greek.

1. The life. 2. The<sup>1</sup> life of the brother. 3. I see the river. 4. To<sup>2</sup> the river. 5. To the sources of the river. 6. At Miletus. 7. I see the brother of Cyrus. 8. I see the battle. 9. To the brother of the general. 10. The gold of the soldier. 11. In the plain. 12. The end of life.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson IV. Note 4.

<sup>2</sup> Observe that the preposition *εἰς* means *to* a position *in* something, and corresponds to the Lat. *in* with the accusative, while *πρὸς* with the accusative signifies *to* (*to the front of*).

<sup>3</sup> Arrange this in two different ways. See Lesson IV. Note 4.

## LESSON VI.

## SECOND DECLENSION, § 42-43.

## Vocabulary.

Χερρόνησος, -ου, (ή), <i>the</i>	Δασμός, -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>tribute.</i>
Chersonesus.	Ἡμέρα, -ας, (ή), <i>day.</i>
Μισθός, -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>pay.</i>	Νόος (νοῦς), -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>mind.</i>
Φρυγία, -ας, (ή), <i>Phrygia.</i>	Λαγώς, -ώ, (ὁ), <i>a hare.</i>
Νεώς, -ώ, (ὁ), <i>temple.</i>	Πλόος (πλοῦς), -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>voyage.</i>
Θεός, -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>God.</i>	Θάλασσα, -ης, (ή), <i>sea.</i>
Κάνεον (οῦν), -οῦ, (τό), <i>a</i>	Κιλικία, -ας, (ή), <i>Cilicia.</i>
<i>basket.</i>	Βάρβαρος, -ου, (ὁ), <i>bar-</i>
Ἄγγελος, -ου, (ὁ), <i>messenger.</i>	<i>barian.</i>
Ἰωνία, -ας, (ή), <i>Ionia.</i>	

## Translate into English.

1. Ὁ<sup>1</sup> τῶν στρατιωτῶν μισθός. 2. Τοῦ νοῦ. 3. Ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων δασμός. 4. Οἱ τῶν θεῶν<sup>2</sup> νεῶ. 5. Πρὸς τὸν νεών. 6. Ἀπ' Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν. 7. Ἐκ Φρυγίας εἰς Κιλικίαν. 8. Ὁ πλοῦς πρὸς τὴν Χερρόνησον. 9. Ἐκ τοῦ νεὸ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν.<sup>3</sup> 10. Ὁ Κύρου ἄγγελος. 11. Διώκει (*he pursues*) τὸν λαγών. 12. Τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. 13. Ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 14. Ὡ<sup>4</sup> Κῦρε.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson IV. Note 4.

<sup>2</sup> Account for the circumflex accent (§ 25, 2).

<sup>3</sup> For the accent see § 22. For the quantity of final α, see § 37, 2, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> See § 157, 2.

## LESSON VII.

Translate into Greek.

1. The pay of the soldier. 2. The mind of Cyrus. 3. From <sup>1</sup> Ionia to Cilicia. 4. To <sup>2</sup> the sea. 5. The messengers of the Gods. 6. They build (κτίζονται) temples to the Gods. 7. The tribute of the barbarians. 8. From the sea. 9. A voyage to Ionia. 10. From the market-place. 11. The friend of Cyrus. 12. To <sup>3</sup> the river. 13. To the brother of Darius. 14. O Cyrus! 15. The friends of the soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson I. Note 3.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson IV. Note 2.

<sup>3</sup> *To* is translated by a preposition when there is motion *to a place*; by *πρός* when it means *to, towards*; by *εἰς* when it signifies *to, into*; otherwise by the dative case.

## LESSON VIII.

THIRD DECLENSION. — UNCONTRACTED NOUNS, § 45 - 50.

## Vocabulary.

Φυγάς, -άδος, (ὁ), <i>fugitive, exile.</i>	Μῆν, μηνός, (ὁ), <i>month.</i>
Πρᾶγμα, -ατος, (τό), <i>thing.</i>	Χρῆμα, -ατος, (τό), <i>thing; (in plur.) property, money.</i>
Ἀγών, -ῶνος, (ὁ), <i>public games.</i>	Σύν (prep. with dat.), <i>with.</i>
Ἐν (prep. with dat.), <i>in.</i>	Παῖς, παιδός, (ὁ or ἡ), <i>boy, child.</i>
Φάλαγξ, -αγγος, (ἡ), <i>phalanx.</i>	Ὄνομα, -ατος, (τό), <i>name.</i>
Πρό (prep. with gen.), <i>before.</i>	Ἕλλην, -ηνος, (ὁ), <i>a Greek.</i>
Στράτευμα, -ατος, (τό), <i>army.</i>	Σκηνή, -ῆς, (ἡ), <i>tent.</i>
Φρήν, -ενός, (ἡ), <i>the mind.</i>	Λιμήν, -ένος, (ὁ), <i>harbor.</i>
Ἄρμα, -ατος, (τό), <i>chariot.</i>	Δαίμων, -ονος, (ὁ), <i>divinity.</i>

## Translate into English.

1. Τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα. 2. Σὺν<sup>1</sup> τοῖς φυγάσι.  
 3. Εἰς<sup>2</sup> τὴν σκηνήν. 4. Συνέλεξε (*he collected*) στρά-  
 τευμα ἀπὸ<sup>3</sup> τούτων (*these*) τῶν χρημάτων. 5. Ἐν τῷ  
 πεδίῳ. 6. Τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στράτευμα. 7. Ἐν τῇ  
 χώρᾳ. 8. Ὁ Δαρείου παῖς. 9. Πρὸς Κῦρον πρὸ<sup>1</sup> τῆς  
 μάχης. 10. Ἔθηκε (*he established*) ἀγῶνα. 11. Στή-  
 σας (*having stopped*) τὸ ἄρμα<sup>5</sup> πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος.<sup>4</sup>  
 12. Τὸ παῖδε.<sup>6</sup> 13. Αἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων φρένες. 14. Τῶν  
 μνηῶν. 15. Ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀρχῇ. 16. Ὁ δαίμων."

<sup>1</sup> The preposition σύν (Lat. cum) means *with*, that is *in company with*; πρό (Lat. pro, prae) means *before, for*, and ἐν (Lat. in with the ablative), *in*.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson I. Note 3.

<sup>3</sup> See § 46, 1.

<sup>4</sup> See Lesson II. Note 2.

<sup>5</sup> See § 33, 1.

<sup>6</sup> Stem? see § 45, 2.

<sup>7</sup> For the vocative, see § 48, 2, (a).

## LESSON IX.

## Translate into Greek.

1. To the army. 2. The chariot of Cyrus. 3. With<sup>1</sup>  
 the exiles. 4. The two months.<sup>2</sup> 5. The name of the  
 Greek. 6. Before the phalanx. 7. The property of the  
 exile. 8. The two boys of Darius. 9. Into the tent. 10.  
 In the territory of the Greeks. 11. In the plain before the  
 phalanx. 12. With the army of Cyrus. 13. The army of  
 the Greeks and that of the barbarians.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson VIII. Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson VIII. Note 6.



## LESSON X.

THIRD DECLENSION. — CONTRACT NOUNS, § 51 - 55.

## Vocabulary.

Τισσαφέρνης, -εος, -ους, (ὁ), <i>Tissaphernes.</i> <del>κε. in</del> <b>Η</b>	Ὄρος, -εος, -ους, (τό), <i>mountain.</i>
Δύναμις, -εως, (ῆ), <i>force,</i> <i>power.</i>	Πόλις, -εως, (ῆ), <i>city.</i>
Πρόφασις, -εως, (ῆ), <i>pretext.</i>	Βασιλεύς, -έως, (ὁ), <i>king.</i>
Ἐξέτασις, -εως, (ῆ), <i>review.</i>	Εὖρος, -εος, (τό), <i>breadth.</i>
Τάξις, -εως, (ῆ), <i>order, cohort.</i>	Παράδεισος, -ου, (ὁ), <i>a park.</i>

## Translate into English.

1. Ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως δύναμις. 2. Ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν.<sup>1</sup>  
 3. Πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα. 4. Ἐποιεῖτο (*he made*) τὴν πρό-  
 φασιν.<sup>2</sup> 5. Ἐκ τῶν πόλεων.<sup>3</sup> 6. Τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ εὖρος.  
 7. Ἐποίησεν (*he made*) ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 8. Ἡ  
 τοῦ στρατεύματος τάξις. 9. Αἱ τοῦ βασιλέως τριήρεις.  
 10. Σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι. 11. Ἴππεῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ  
 τῶν βαρβάρων. 12. Ἐν τῷ Τισσαφέρνους παραδείσῳ.

<sup>1</sup> See § 13.<sup>2</sup> See § 53, 1.<sup>3</sup> For the accent, see § 22, Note 2.

## LESSON XI.

## Translate into Greek.

1. In the cities.<sup>1</sup> 2. From the cities. 3. The pretext of  
 the king.<sup>2</sup> 4. To the park of the king.<sup>3</sup> 5. To the moun-  
 tain. 6. The park in the city.<sup>3</sup> 7. The review of the sol-

diers of Cyrus. 8. With the army of Tissaphernes. 9. I see the review in the park. 10. To the tent of the Greeks. 11. From Phrygia into Cilicia.

<sup>1</sup> Observe carefully the use of ν movable, § 13.

<sup>2</sup> Arrange this in two different ways.

<sup>3</sup> See § 142, 1.

## LESSON XII.

THIRD DECLENSION. — SYNCOPATED NOUNS, § 57.

## Vocabulary.

Μήτηρ, μητρός, (ή), <i>mother.</i>	Ἰδιώτης, -ου, (ό), <i>a private person.</i>
Ἀριθμός, -οῦ, (ό), <i>number.</i>	Ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, (ό), <i>man.</i>
Ἡγεμών, -όνος, (ό), <i>guide.</i>	Ναῦς, νεώς, (ή), <i>ship.</i>
Δῆμος, -ου, (ό), <i>people.</i>	Τείχος, -εος, (τό), <i>wall.</i>
Ψέλιον, -ου, (τό), <i>bracelet.</i>	Χεῖρ, χειρός, (ή), <i>hand.</i>
Χιτῶν, -ῶνος, (ό), <i>tunic.</i>	Μῆκος, -εος, (τό), <i>length.</i>
Κέρας, -ατος, (-αος) -ως, (τό), <i>the wing of an army.</i>	Ἀργύριον, -ου, (τό), <i>silver.</i>
Δόρυ, δόρατος, (τό), <i>spear.</i>	Βοῦς, βοός, (ό or ή), <i>ox or cow.</i>

## Translate into English.

1. Σὺν τῇ Κύρου<sup>1</sup> μητρί. 2. Καὶ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν (*made*) ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 4. Στρατηγοῦ<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἰδιώτου.<sup>3</sup> 5. Κῦρος δίδωσιν (*gives*) ἡγεμόνα. 6. Αἱ νῆες<sup>4</sup> ὥρμου (were moored) κατὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν. 7. Τὰ τείχη καθήκει (*reach*) εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν.<sup>5</sup> 8. Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο (*sent for*).

• 356 •

• Σωμω.

9. *Μῖνᾶ ἀργυρίου.* 10. *Τὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος κέρας<sup>6</sup> ὁρῶ.*  
 11. *Ἐξέτασιν<sup>7</sup> ποιεῖ (he makes) ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλή-  
 νων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.* 12. *Βοοῖν.* 13. *Τοὺς χεῖρας  
 ὁρῶ.*

<sup>1</sup> Account for the acute accent.

<sup>2</sup> Why perispomenon (§ 25, 2)?

<sup>3</sup> For the vocative, see § 37, 2, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> Observe that *καὶ* is contracted only in the accusative plural.

<sup>5</sup> Account for the accent, see § 37, 2, Note 1.

<sup>6</sup> *Κέρας* drops *τ* in the genitive and is contracted like *γέρας*, see § 56, 2.

<sup>7</sup> § 53.

• *705*

## LESSON XIII.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. I see the mother of Cyrus. 2. I see the review of the Greeks in the park. 3. I see the mina of silver. 4. The people of the city. 5. With the two hands.<sup>1</sup> 6. I see the bracelet of the king. 7. I see the length of the spear. 8. I see the number of ships. 9. In the park before the wall of the city. 10. To the temple of the Gods. 11. I see the spear and the bracelet.

<sup>1</sup> For the use of the dual, see § 33, 1.

## ADJECTIVES.

## LESSON XIV.

## FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS, § 62-64.

## Vocabulary.

Μέσος, -η, -ον, <i>middle.</i>	Δεξιός, -ά, -όν, <i>right, on the right.</i>
Ἄσπης, -ίδος, (ή), <i>shield.</i>	Κραυγή, -ῆς, (ή), <i>shout.</i>
Λευκός, -ή, -όν, <i>white.</i>	Ἄνθρωπος, -ου, (ό), <i>man.</i>
Ἄξιος, -ία, -ιον, <i>worthy.</i>	Ξύλινος, -η, -ον, <i>wooden.</i>
Κεφαλή, -ῆς, (ή), <i>head.</i>	Ψιλός, -ή, -όν, <i>bare.</i>
Ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν, <i>good.</i>	Ἄλλος, -η, -ο, <i>another.</i>
Νέος, -η, -ον, <i>young.</i>	
Φόβος, -ου, (ό), <i>fear.</i>	

## Translate into English.

1. Σὺν ταῖς ψιλαῖς κεφαλαῖς. 2. Ὁ ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβος. 3. Ἄλλη<sup>1</sup> πρόφασις. 4. Ἡ τῶν βαρβάρων κραυγή. 5. Ὀπλῖται σὺν ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν. 6. Ποιοῦντες (*causing*) φόβον τοῖς ἵπποις. 7. Κύρος ψιλὴν ἔχων (*having*) τὴν κεφαλὴν, εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο (*stationed himself*). 8. Διὰ<sup>2</sup> μέσης<sup>3</sup> τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ (*runs*) ποταμός. 9. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ.<sup>4</sup> 10. Τοὺς ὀπλίτας ὀρώ. 11. Ἀποσπᾶσαι (*to draw off*) τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 12. Διὰ τῶν τάξεων. 13. Ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλει. 14. Ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Observe that ἄλλος has ἄλλο in the nominative, accusative, and vocative neuter.

<sup>2</sup> The preposition διὰ primarily signifies *through*, and is followed by the genitive or accusative; with the genitive it means *through*; with the accusative, *during*, *on account of*.

<sup>3</sup> *Through the middle of the city*, while ἡ μέση πόλις would mean *the middle city*, in contrast with other cities. See § 142 Note 4.

<sup>4</sup> For the position of the article, see § 142, 2.

## LESSON XV.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. I see the worthy man.<sup>1</sup> 2. I see the right wing of the army. 3. With the wooden shields. 4. Through the city. 5. With the other Greeks. 6. From the shout of the barbarians. 7. I see the two<sup>2</sup> hands of Cyrus. 8. Through the middle<sup>3</sup> of the king's park into the city. 9. I see the young soldier of the king. 10. I see another review of the Greeks. 11. I see the shield and spear of Cyrus. 12. With the wooden shields of the citizens.<sup>4</sup> 13. I see the battle before the city. 14. Through the middle<sup>3</sup> of the city. 15. The middle<sup>3</sup> city.

<sup>1</sup> For the position of the article, see § 142, 2, also § 62, 2. For the quantity of final α, see § 37, 2, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> See § 33, 1.

See Lesson XIV. Note 3.

<sup>4</sup> See § 142, 2, Note 4.

## LESSON XVI.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS. — CONTRACTS, § 65.

**Translate into English.**

1. Κατὰ<sup>1</sup> γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν. 2. Ἀγεί (*he leads*) τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ τὸ μέσον τῶν πολεμίων. 3. Ἴππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκι-

νάκην χρυσοῦν ἔδωκε (*he gave*). 4. Ἄνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσει (*he will give*) πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς. 5. Ἡ πάροδος ἦν (*was*) στενή. 6. Καθ' Ἑλλάδα. 7. Ὑπὲρ γῆς. 8. Ὁ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος θάνατος. 9. Ἐκ τοῦ νεῶ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν. 10. Ἡ δεξιὰ χεὶρ. 11. Ὑπὲρ δύναμιν. 12. Ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ συνόδῳ. 13. Γήλοφος ὑπὲρ τῆς κώμης. 14. Τὸ βασιλεῖον σημεῖον ὁρῶ. 15. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς εὐνοῖ<sup>4</sup> εἰσιν<sup>5</sup> (*are*).

<sup>1</sup> The preposition *κατά* originally signifies *down from*, and is followed by the genitive or accusative; with the genitive it means *down from*, *down upon*; with the accusative *down along*, and often *over*, *through*, or *unto*, *pertaining to*, *according to*, *by*.

<sup>2</sup> See § 12 and 17.

<sup>3</sup> The preposition *ὑπέρ* (Lat. *super*) signifies *over*, *above*; with the genitive it means *over*, or *for*, *in behalf of*, *for the sake of*; with the accusative, *over*, *beyond*.

<sup>4</sup> See § 63.

<sup>5</sup> For the accent, see § 28, 2.

## LESSON XVII.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. I see the golden bracelet.<sup>1</sup> 2. The man worthy of death. 3. Through the city with the other soldiers. 4. Through Greece. 5. Over our head. 6. I see the hill above the village. 7. Through the middle of the city.<sup>2</sup> 8. Death in behalf of Greece. 9. I see the well-disposed man. 10. Above the earth. 11. Into the palace of the king.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 4.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 3.

## LESSON XVIII.

## THIRD DECLENSION, § 66.

Translate into English.

1. Παράδεισος ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης ἦν (*was*). 2. Οἱ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλωτι ἐπὶ<sup>1</sup> τὰς σκηνὰς ἦλθον (*went*). 3. Ὑπὸ<sup>2</sup> τῇ ἀκροπόλει. 4. Τὰ ἄθλα ἦσαν (*were*) στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ. 5. Ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ. 6. Κατὰ Ἰλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις. 7. Ἐφ'<sup>3</sup> ἄρματος. 8. Διὰ τῆς φιλίας<sup>4</sup> χώρας. 9. Ἦσαν (*they were*) ἀφανεῖς. 10. Κατὰ πρानοῦς γηλόφου. 11. Τοῖς μήκεσι τῶν ὁδῶν ἀσθενής. 12. Ἡ εὐδαίμων πόλις. 13. Ὑπὸ λιμοῦ.

<sup>1</sup> The preposition ἐπὶ primarily signifies *upon, at, near*, and is followed by the genitive, dative, or accusative; with the genitive it means *upon, in, and towards*, if one is striving to reach a place; with the dative, *on, upon, depending on, in the power of, at*; with the accusative, *to (a position), upon, unto, against*.

<sup>2</sup> The preposition ὑπό (Lat. *sub*) signifies *under*; with the genitive it means *from under*; and it is used also to denote the agent with passive and intransitive verbs, and means *by*; with the dative, *under*; with the accusative *to (a position), under*, and with expressions of time, *towards, during*.

<sup>3</sup> See § 12 and 17.

<sup>4</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 4.

## LESSON XIX.

Translate into Greek.

1. Near the sea. 2. I see the golden prizes. 3. Upon the mountain. 4. In the barbarian army. 5. The last town of Cilicia (situated) on<sup>1</sup> the sea. 6. A<sup>2</sup> country full of wild beasts. 7. Down a steep hill. 8. With the wealthy

citizens.<sup>8</sup> 9. To the wealthy city. 10. From the friendly country. 11. He perished<sup>4</sup> by hunger. 12. I see the costly tunics.

<sup>1</sup> *Situated on* = ἐπὶ.

<sup>2</sup> The Greek has no indefinite article, and our "a" is not to be translated, unless it means a particular person or thing, in which case the pronoun τις (enclitic) is used (§ 78, Note 1).

<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 4.

<sup>4</sup> Ἀπέθανεν.

## LESSON XX.

FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS, § 67-70.

**Translate into English.**

1. Παρὰ<sup>1</sup> πάντων. 2. Ψιλὴ ἦν (*was*) ἅπασα ἡ χώρα.  
3. Παρὰ τὸν τοῦ Κύρου πατέρα. 4. Παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν.  
5. Οἶνος γλυκὺς<sup>2</sup> ἐστίν (*is*). 6. Ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ τὸν στρατηγὸν ὀρώ. 6. Ὁ νεανίας ἔχει (*has*) ταχὺν ἵππον.  
7. Τὴν μέλαιναν νεφέλην θαυμάζομεν (*we admire*). 8. Ἐν ἐλπίσι μεγάλαις. 9. Πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.  
10. Τὸ ἄλλο<sup>3</sup> στράτευμα ὀρώ. 11. Πάντες οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις παιδεύονται (*are educated*). 12. Μετὰ<sup>4</sup> τὴν μάχην. 13. Παρὰ τοῦ μεγάλου βασιλέως. 14. Πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 15. Κραυγὴ πολλῇ. 16. Ἄνδρες ἄξιοι<sup>5</sup> τῆς ἐλευθερίας.

<sup>1</sup> The preposition παρὰ signifies the *being near* something, *by*, *near*, *by the side of*, and is followed by the genitive, dative, or accusative; with the genitive it means *from beside*, *from*, and is used with verbs of motion and those which imply *receiving*, especially with verbs of hearing, learning, etc.; with the dative it denotes *rest near* an object or a place; with the accusative it denotes direction or motion to a position near a person or thing; *along by*, *unto*, *into the presence of*, and *during* with expressions of time.



<sup>a</sup> For the accent, see § 28.

<sup>b</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 1.

<sup>c</sup> The preposition *μετά* denotes the being in the midst of something; with the genitive it means *with*, implying participation; with the dative poetic, *among*; with the accusative it is used to denote that one thing follows another in space, time, or order, *after*.

<sup>d</sup> For the accent see § 22, Note 1.

## LESSON XXI.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. I see the black horse. 2. Through the city. 3. Through the whole<sup>1</sup> country. 4. Every city. 5. With the swift horses. 6. All the children of the king. 7. I see a worthy man. 8. I see the rest of the country. 9. Near the great king. 10. To a large and rich city. 11. Before the battle. 12. After the battle.

<sup>1</sup> § 142, 4, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Without the article *ἄλλος* means *another*; but *ὁ ἄλλος*, *the rest*. § 142, 2, Note 3.

## LESSON XXII.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS, § 71-74.

**Translate into English.**

1. Ὁ ἀνὴρ βασιλικώτατος καὶ ἀξιότατός ἐστιν. 2. Μετὰ Κῦρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον. 3. Ὡ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε. 4. Κῦρος ὁ νεώτερος. 5. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπαρασκευότατός ἐστιν. 6. Διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας. 7. Χρήματα πολλὰ ἔδωκεν. 8. Σοφία πλούτου<sup>1</sup> τιμιωτέρα ἐστίν.

9. Ἡ ὁδὸς μακροτάτη ἐστίν. 10. Χαλεπώτατος ἐχθρός ἐστιν. 11. Ἐχων (*having*) πολὺ στράτευμα. 12. Ὁ πατήρ λέγει (*speaks*) τὰ βέλτιστα.<sup>2</sup> 13. Τοῖς μήκεσι τῶν ὁδῶν ἁσθενής. 14. Ἡ μήτηρ χαριεστέρα τῆς θυγατρὸς ἐστιν. 15. Εἰς Ἴσσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας ἐσχάτην πόλιν, ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.<sup>3</sup> 16. Ἀληθῶς λέγει. 17. Ὁ παράδεισος ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης ἐστίν. 18. Ἦδιον καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο (*they went with him*).

<sup>1</sup> § 175, 1.<sup>2</sup> § 75.<sup>3</sup> § 77, Note 4.

## LESSON XXIII.

Translate into Greek.

1. The man is worthy of liberty. 2. To a friendly city. 3. Through the whole country. 4. In the presence of Cyrus the younger. 5. In the greatest fear. 6. Into a park full of wild beasts. 7. The cloud is blacker than night. 8. He is a most worthy man. 9. He speaks wisely. 10. Into a most wealthy city. 11. The father is wiser than the son. 12. Near the great king. 13. Into the tent of Cyrus. 14. With the swiftest horses.

## LESSON XXIV.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON, § 73.

Translate into English.

1. Τὰ κρέα ἥδιστα ἦν (*was*). 2. Μάλα κατὰ πρῶ-  
υοὺς γηλόφου. 3. Πάντων ἐστὶ κράτιστος. 4. Ὡς<sup>1</sup>

τάχιστα. 5. Λαμβάνει (*he takes*) ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι<sup>1</sup> πλείστοις καὶ βελτίστοις. 6. Τὸ ἄρμα τοῦ βασιλέως κάλλιστόν ἐστιν. 7. Διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως. 8. Σὺν ἀμείνοσι καὶ ἀνδράσιν. 9. Ἡ ὁδὸς εὐρείά ἐστιν. 10. Ἡ χώρα μεγάλη καὶ καλή ἐστιν. } 11. Πρεσβύτερος μὲν<sup>2</sup> Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. 12. Σὺν τοῖς ἀρίστοις καὶ εὐδαιμονεστάτοις. 13. Κακίους εἰσὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. 14. Παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός ἐστιν. 15. Ὁ ποταμὸς πλήρης ἰχθύων μεγάλων καὶ πραέων<sup>3</sup> ἐστίν. 16. Σὺν ὀλίγοις. 17. Ὁ ἀνὴρ κακός ἐστιν. 17. Οἱ ἵπποι ταχεῖς εἰσιν (*are*). 18. Σὺν μᾶλλον<sup>4</sup> φίλοις. 19. Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο (*proceeded*) ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον.

<sup>1</sup> The particles ὥς and ὅτι are often joined with superlatives to strengthen them or increase their force. *Latin Quam.*

<sup>2</sup> The particles μὲν and δέ stand in contrasted clauses and serve to form a connection like our *indeed, but; on the one hand, on the other*; but in many cases the contrast is so slight that it either cannot be rendered at all in English, or at most by *but* alone. In this place δέ is continuative, so that the force of μὲν cannot well be given in English.

<sup>3</sup> § 70, Note.

<sup>4</sup> The comparative and superlative of adjectives and adverbs may be formed by means of the positive and μᾶλλον, *more*, μάλιστα or πλείστα, *most*.

---

## LESSON XXV.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. With the best men. 2. As quickly as possible.<sup>1</sup>  
3. I see a rich and beautiful city. 4. With the swiftest<sup>2</sup> horses. 5. I see the bravest man. 6. I see the richest

city. 7. I see a very large park. 8. Into the last city of Phrygia. 9. The shortest road into Cilicia. 10. Into a large and beautiful plain. 11. I see the rest<sup>3</sup> of the army. 12. To the great king. 13. Through the middle of the city.<sup>4</sup> 14. To a river full of large and tame fish. 15. With the best soldiers of the king.

<sup>1</sup> Use the particle *ὥς*.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson XXI. Note 2.

<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 4.

<sup>4</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 3.

## LESSON XXVI.

## NUMERALS, § 76.

## Translate into English.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει (*he marches*) σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν. 2. Ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἔμεινεν (*he remained*). 3. Ἐνα σταθμόν ἐξελαύνει. 4. Καὶ Κύρῳ παρήσαν (*arrived*) αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες<sup>1</sup> τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. 5. Ἐχει (*he has*) ναῦς ἐτέρας Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν. 6. Ἐν τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ. 7. Ἐχει χιλίους ὀπλίτας. 8. Ἦν (*was*) παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου ὥς<sup>2</sup> εἴκοσι ποδῶν τὸ εὖρος. 9. Παρεγένοντο (*were present*) ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἑνενήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα. 10. Δέκα τάλαντα ἔδωκεν. 11. Σὺν ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσιν. 12. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο (*was*) τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἄσπις<sup>3</sup> μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχιλίοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρου βαρβάρων δέκα μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ<sup>4</sup> τὰ<sup>5</sup> εἴκοσι. 13. Ἀμφὶ

τὰ ἐξήκοντα. 14. Ἀμφὶ φόβῳ. 15. Ἀμφὶ ἐσπέραν.  
16. Ἀμφὶ τοὺς μυρίους.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> § 54.

<sup>2</sup> The proclitic (§ 29) ὥς, with words denoting number, means *about, not far from*.

<sup>3</sup> Ἀσπίς = *hoplites*.

<sup>4</sup> The preposition ἀμφὶ denotes that one thing is *around* another (*on both sides*), *near, close to*, another; with the genitive and dative it means *about, concerning, on account of*; with the accusative, *about*, and denotes either place, time, number, or occupation.

<sup>5</sup> The article is used before a numeral depending on ἀμφὶ, and is not to be translated.

<sup>6</sup> See § 77, 2, Note 3.

## LESSON XXVII.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. With three vessels. 2. About four days. 3. With six soldiers. 4. I see forty-five vessels. 5. I see five thousand soldiers. 6. With ten thousand soldiers. 7. About twenty-five. 8. With four men. 9. Three days. 10. With four thousand soldiers. 11. Upon<sup>1</sup> one mountain. 12. Thirty-seven furlongs. 13. With one army. 14. Two by two.<sup>2</sup> 15. About twenty feet wide. 16. With three or four others. 17. One furlong. 18. In the third day's journey. 19. With sixty vessels.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson XVIII. Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Use the preposition *κατά*.

## PRONOUNS.

## LESSON XXVIII.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS, &amp;c., § 79-80.

## Translate into English.

1. *Πρὸς ἐμέ.* 2. *Ἐπ' <sup>1</sup> ἐμοῦ.* 3. *Παρ' ἐμοῦ.* 4. *Περὶ ἐμέ.* 5. *Αὐτὸς <sup>2</sup> ὁ ἄνθρωπος.* 6. *Ὁ αὐτὸς <sup>2</sup> ἄνθρωπος.* 7. *Πρὸ αὐτοῦ <sup>3</sup> βασιλέως.* 8. *Πρὸς αὐτόν.* 9. *Πρὸς ἑαυτόν.* 10. *Ὁ ἐμαντοῦ <sup>4</sup> πατήρ.* 11. *Σὺν ἑαυτῷ.* 12. *Ἀμφ' αὐτόν.* 13. *Ἡ ἰσχὺς αὐτῶν.* 14. *Ἐπ' αὐτόν.* 15. *Κύρος αὐτός.* 16. *Αὐτὸς <sup>5</sup> σύ.* 17. *Περὶ αὐτήν.* 18. *Σὺν ὑμῖν.* 19. *Πρὸς ἡμᾶς.* 20. *Αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεύς, ὃς ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός.* 21. *Ὁ ἐμαντοῦ <sup>4</sup> πατήρ, ὃς ὁ πατήρ ὁ ἐμαντοῦ.* 22. *Ὁ πατήρ μου, <sup>5</sup> ὃς ὁ μου ὁ πατήρ.* 23. *Πρὸς με.* 24. *Πρὸς ἐμέ. <sup>6</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> § 12.

<sup>2</sup> When *αὐτός* stands before the article and noun, or after them both, it means *self*, but when between the article and noun, it means *same*.

<sup>3</sup> § 79, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> § 27, 1 and § 28, N. 1 (3).

<sup>5</sup> § 147 and § 142, 4, Note 3.

<sup>6</sup> § 144 and Note.

## LESSON XXIX.

## Translate into Greek.

1. To me. 2. From me. 3. From the king himself.<sup>1</sup> 4. Near me. 5. Near us. 6. With us. 7. To him. 8. I see the same<sup>1</sup> city. 9. I see the city itself.<sup>2</sup> 10. I see my father.<sup>3</sup> 11. To us. 12. I see the same man. 13. To

the same war. 14. You yourself. 15. Cyrus himself. 16. Into their tent. 17. Away from his tent. 18. Near his own tent.<sup>4</sup> 19. To the same king. 20. With you. 21. From you. 22. Near himself.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson XXVIII. Note 2.

<sup>2</sup> § 79, Note 1.

<sup>3</sup> Express this in as many different ways as possible.

<sup>4</sup> Observe that *own* is translated by the genitive of the reflexive pronoun; *his* or *their* by the genitive singular or plural of αὐτός.

## LESSON XXX.

### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS, &c., § 81-83.

#### Translate into English.

1. Οὗτος<sup>1</sup> ὁ ἀνὴρ, or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος. 2. Ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ. 3. Ἦδε ἡ γνώμη. 4. Αὐτὸς<sup>2</sup> ὁ Σωκράτης. 5. Ὁ ἐμὸς<sup>3</sup> πατήρ. 6. Ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός. 7. Οἱ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. 8. Τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός. 9. Κλέαρχος εἶπε (spoke) τάδε.<sup>4</sup> 10. Κλέαρχος εἶπε ταῦτα. 11. Ἀντ'<sup>5</sup> ἐκείνου. 12. Διὰ τοῦτο τοῦ πεδίου. 13. Μετὰ τοῦτον. 14. Πρὸς ταῦτα. 15. Κακίους<sup>6</sup> εἰσὶ (they are) περὶ ἡμᾶς, ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 16. Ἀπ' ἀλλήλων. 17. Ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ καὶ ὁ<sup>7</sup> τοῦ φίλου. 18. Οἱ ἀγαθοί. 19. Ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός.<sup>8</sup> 20. Ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεὺς. 21. Ὁ σὸς φίλος. 22. Ἡ ἐμὴ μήτηρ, or ἡ μήτηρ μου.

<sup>1</sup> § 141, N. 1 (c), and § 142, 4.

<sup>2</sup> § 142.

<sup>3</sup> § 79, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> § 148, Note 1.

<sup>5</sup> The preposition ἀντί (Lat. ante) means *before, for, instead of*.

<sup>6</sup> § 72.

<sup>7</sup> § 141, Note 5.

<sup>8</sup> See Lesson XXVIII. Note 2.

## LESSON XXXI.

## Translate into Greek.

1. I see this man. 2. I see the king himself. 3. I see the same king. 4. To my brother.<sup>1</sup> 5. With this man. 6. Through that plain. 7. To this city. 8. Into this city. 9. By us. 10. Before you. 11. I see your brother. 12. A brother of yours. 13. My brother and my friend's.<sup>2</sup> 14. Before the king himself. 15. I myself. 16. Hostile to my army. 17. From his government. 18. Through the middle of the city.<sup>3</sup> 19. Every<sup>4</sup> city. 20. The whole city. 21. The rest<sup>5</sup> of the country.

<sup>1</sup> Translate this in two different ways.

<sup>2</sup> § 141, Note 5.

<sup>4</sup> See Lesson XXI. Note 1.

<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 3.

<sup>5</sup> See Lesson XXI. Note 2.

## LESSON XXXII.

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS, &amp;c., § 84-86.

## Translate into English.

1. Ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν. 2. Ἄνθρωπός<sup>1</sup> τις. 3. Ἄνδρες τινές.<sup>2</sup> 4. Τίνες ἄνθρωποι; 5. Πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ μου ἔχω (*I have*). 6. Τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν. 7. Οἱ ἐμοὶ παῖδες.<sup>3</sup> 8. Παῖδες ἐμοί. 9. Παῖς τις. 10. Ἄνὴρ ὃν πάντες φιλοῦσι (*love*). 11. Τί πρὸς ἐμὲ λέγεις; (*Do you say?*) 12. Οἱ στρατιῶται οὗτοι. 13. Τρόπῳ τινί. 14. Ἐφ' οὗ. 15. Οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλεία. 16. Μέχρι κόμης τινός. 17. Ταύτης οὖν τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο (*was*). 18. Οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 19. Τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου. 20. Ὁ παῖς ὃς λέγει (*speaks*).



21. Πᾶς τις.<sup>4</sup> 22. Οἱ σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ. 23. Μέση ἡ χώρα,<sup>5</sup> or ἡ χώρα μέση. 24. Ἡ μέση χώρα. 25. Ἀφιππεύει (*he rides*) ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν.

<sup>1</sup> For the accent see § 28, 2.

<sup>4</sup> *Everybody.*

<sup>2</sup> See § 28, 3.

<sup>5</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 3.

<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XXX. Note 3.

### LESSON XXXIII.

#### Translate into Greek.

1. I see a certain soldier. 2. What soldiers do I see? 3. I see my soldiers. 4. I see my own<sup>1</sup> army. 5. A certain city. 6. Those in the city. 7. Those soldiers. 8. Those things<sup>2</sup> in the city. 9. Everybody. 10. To his own tent. 11. What men do I see? 12. With certain men. 13. Into a certain city. 14. Under whom? 15. By whom. 16. I see the same man. 17. To the man himself. 18. Before the king himself. 19. With us. 20. To me. 21. With my father.<sup>3</sup> 22. By these men.<sup>3</sup> 23. With those slaves. 24. Under the good king. 25. With his soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson XXIX. Note 4.

<sup>2</sup> Use the article.

<sup>3</sup> Express this in two different ways.

## VERBS.

## LESSON XXXIV.

## INTRODUCTION, § 88-95.

## Translate into English.

1. Λύω,<sup>1</sup> λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην.  
 2. Πέμπω, πέμψω, πέπομφα. 3. Θαυμάζω, θαυμάσω, τεθαύμακα.  
 4. Βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, βεβασίλευκα.  
 5. Ἔλυσα. 6. Οὐ θαυμάζω. 7. Ἔλυσε. 8. Λύωμεν<sup>2</sup> αὐτόν.  
 9. Λύσωμεν αὐτόν. 10. Μὴ λύσης αὐτόν.  
 11. Ἐὰν λύω αὐτόν. 12. Λύων, λύσων, λύσας, λελυκώς.<sup>3</sup>  
 13. Λύειν, λύσειν, λύσαι, λελυκέναι.<sup>4</sup> 14. Λύε, λύσον, λέλυκε.  
 15. Λύω, ἔλυον, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, ἐλελύκειν.  
 16. Καὶ πέμπουσι Κῦρον.

<sup>1</sup> For the accent, see § 26.<sup>2</sup> § 26, Note 3 (2).<sup>3</sup> § 95, 2, Note.<sup>4</sup> § 26, Note 3 (1).

## LESSON XXXV.

## ACTIVE VOICE, § 96 and § 195.

## Translate into English.

1. Λύω,<sup>1</sup> λύσω. 2. Γράφω, γράψω, γέγραφα.  
 3. Λέγω, λέξω. 4. Οὐ λέγω. 5. Μὴ<sup>2</sup> λέγετε.  
 6. Κῦρος πέμπει. 7. Μὴ μέλλωμεν. 8. Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν<sup>3</sup> Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν<sup>4</sup> ἀδελφόν. 9. Αὐτὸν ὑποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 10. Βασιλεύσει αὐτ' ἐκείνου.  
 11. Πρὸς βασιλέα πέμπων. 12. Πλοῖα γὰρ οὐκ ἔχομεν. 13. Οἱ Ἕλληνες πέμπουσι κήρυκας. 14. Ὁ

παῖς ἔχει τρία τάλαντα. 15. Ἔλεγε τοῖς στρατιώταις.  
16. Συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον.

<sup>1</sup> In parsing the verb, the pupil should be required not only to give the principal parts (§ 92), and the synopsis and inflection of the tense, but to distinguish the stem (§ 94), the connecting vowel (§ 112), and the personal ending: thus, λύω is a verb of the 1st class (§ 108), simple stem, λυ-; principal parts λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἔλυθην: present tense, indicative, active: synopsis, λύω, λύω, λύοιμι, λύε, λύειν, λύων: present tense; inflection λύω, λύεις, λύει; λύετον, λύετον; λύομεν, λύετε, λύουσι: formation, λυ- simple stem, ω connecting vowel (§ 114), no personal ending (§ 112, and Note): singular number, first person, agreeing with the pronoun ἐγώ understood (§ 134, Note 1): Rule, *A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person.*

<sup>2</sup> The use of μή shows that λέγετε is in the imperative. The indicative *you do not speak* would be expressed by οὐ λέγετε. For the use of οὐ and μή, see § 283, 1, 2.

<sup>3</sup> § 141, Note 1 (a).

<sup>4</sup> § 141, Note 2.

## LESSON XXXVI.

### Translate into Greek.

1. They are loosing him. 2. I write. I was writing. I will write. 3. I was loosing. I loosed. <sup>1</sup> I have loosed. 4. To loose. To have loosed. 5. You two are speaking.<sup>1</sup> 6. Do not loose him. 7. You do not loose him.<sup>2</sup> 8. Let us loose him. 9. Let us go into the city. 10. Let us go to the sea. 11. Cyrus sends him to his government. 12. Let us rule instead of him. 13. The boy writes the letter. 14. The Greeks send soldiers. 15. Clearchus sends forty vessels.

<sup>1</sup> Use the dual.

<sup>2</sup> Observe carefully the distinction between οὐ and μή. See § 283.

## LESSON XXXVII.

MIDDLE VOICE, § 96 and § 199.

Translate into English.

1. Λύομαι, λύσομαι,<sup>1</sup> ἔλυσάμην, λέλυμαι. 2. Λύεσθαι, λύσεσθαι, λύσασθαι, λελύσθαι. 3. Λυόμενος, λυσόμενος, λυσάμενος, λελυμένος. 4. Λυνόμεθα, λύσωμεθα. 5. Λύεται, λύνονται, ἐλύετο.<sup>2</sup> 6. Τὸν πόλεμον ἐπαύσατε. 7. Κύρον μεταπέμπεται<sup>3</sup> ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 8. Λαμβάνει ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι<sup>4</sup> πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους. 9. Οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὔτε θεοὺς οὔτ' ἀνθρώπους. 10. Ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν<sup>5</sup> Κύρον. 11. Ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε. 12. Λέγει αὐτῷ. 13. Ἀγούσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν<sup>5</sup> Κλέαρχον, καὶ φράζουσιν αὐτῷ λέγει. 14. Ὁ λύων,<sup>6</sup> ὁ λύσων. 15. Ὁ λελυκώς. 16. Οἱ λύνοντες.

<sup>1</sup> Λυσ-, the tense stem, ο, the connecting vowel, -μαι, the personal ending. § 92, Note.

<sup>2</sup> Give the formation of this verb.

<sup>3</sup> Observe the difference in meaning between the active and middle of this verb. § 95, 2. The force of *μετά*?

<sup>4</sup> See Lesson XXIV. Note 1.

<sup>5</sup> § 141, Note 1 (a).

<sup>6</sup> § 276, 2.

## LESSON XXXVIII.

Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus sends Clearchus. 2. Let us loose him. 3. The Athenians deliberated<sup>1</sup> in regard to the war. 4. He sends for Cyrus from his government. 5. They lead him to Clearchus. 6. He goes to Cyrus. 7. And he speaks to

him. 8. He stops the war. 9. Let us send about<sup>2</sup> five hundred soldiers. 10. Let them consult together. 11. Cyrus writes a letter, and sends it<sup>3</sup> to Clearchus. 12. The boy sends three talents. 13. Cyrus sends for forty talents. 14. Are you not going into the city?<sup>4</sup> 15. I see him who looses.

<sup>1</sup> Use the middle voice.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson XXVI. Note 3.

<sup>3</sup> The pronoun, when not emphatic and readily understood from the context, is usually omitted.

<sup>4</sup> In interrogative sentences οὐ expects an *affirmative* answer, μή a *negative* answer. See § 282, 2.

## LESSON XXXIX.

PASSIVE VOICE, § 96 and § 196.

**Translate into English.**

1. Λύεται, λύονται. 2. Ἐλύετο,<sup>1</sup> ἐλύοντο. 3. Ἐλύθη, ἐλύθησαν. 4. Λυθείς. 5. Ὁ λυθείς.<sup>2</sup> 6. Λελυμένος, ὁ λελυμένος, οἱ λελυμένοι. 7. Ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐστρατεύετο. 8. Σὺ<sup>3</sup> λέγεις. 9. Πλοία ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. 10. Ἀπόπεμπε ἡμᾶς. 11. Ἄλλο στρατεύμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ. 12. Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 13. Λύεται ὑπὸ<sup>4</sup> τῶν πολιτῶν. 14. Πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις παιδεύονται. 15. Σὺν τῷ λυθέντι, σὺν τοῖς λυθείσιν.

<sup>1</sup> Give the formation.

<sup>2</sup> Translate *he who was loosed*. § 276, 2.

<sup>3</sup> § 197, 1.

<sup>4</sup> § 134, 2, Note 1.

<sup>5</sup> *In company with*.

## LESSON XL.

## Translate into Greek.

1. He is loosed. 2. They were loosed. 3. They are sent. 4. He will be loosed. 5. Let us be loosed. 6. He wrote three letters to Cyrus. 7. They sent for me. 8. They have no vessels.<sup>1</sup> 9. He is taught by Cyrus. 10. He sends one vessel. 11. *He* speaks. 12. We have forty vessels. 13. He sent for these same things.<sup>2</sup> 14. We were taught. 15. I have been taught. 16. I am taught. 17. I was taught. 18. I see him who was loosed. 19. He was<sup>3</sup> in company with those men<sup>4</sup> who were loosed.

<sup>1</sup> *Have not vessels.*<sup>2</sup> *ἦν.*<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XXVIII. Note 2.<sup>4</sup> Use the masc. article.

## LESSON XLI.

## MUTE VERBS.

## Translate into English.

1. Ταῦτα γέγραφα. 2. Λίπε. 3. Τίωμεν. 4. Ἐλέγετο. 5. Λίπωμεν. 6. Δέλοιπα. 7. Δελοίπατε. 8. Ὁ παῖς τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἐγεγράφει. 9. Καὶ ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαϊάνδρον ποταμόν. 10. Οἱ ἄνδρες ἐπείθοντο. 11. Δέγεται. 12. Ἀποπέμπει. 13. Γράφεται, γραφῆναι. 14. Γράφεσθαι, γράφω. 15. Δέλοιπε. 16. Πλέκουσιν. 17. Ἐλίπετο. 18. Οἱ ἄνθρωποι εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγουσιν. 19. Εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγομεν. 20. Ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς διώξω. 21. Τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἥθροιζεν. 22. Κῦρον ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 23. Πορεύ-

εται ὥς<sup>1</sup> βασιλέα. 24. Ὑπὲρ τοῦ λυθέντος, ὑπὲρ τῆς λυθείσης

<sup>1</sup> The preposition ὥς (Lat. *ad*) means *to*, and is used only with persons.

## LESSON XLII.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. I have left. 2. To have left. 3. To leave. 4. Let us leave. 5. I write. 6. I have written. 7. I shall write the letter to the boy. 8. Let us flee into the city. 9. He proceeded to the king. 10. He escaped out of the city. 11. I see him who has loosed. 12. I see him who has been loosed. 13. I see those who have loosed. 14. He was in company with him who was loosed. 15. He was in company with those men who have been loosed. 16. He was in company with those women<sup>1</sup> who were loosed.

<sup>1</sup> Use the feminine article.

## LESSON XLIII.

**LIQUID VERBS, § 97.**

**Translate into English.**

1. Ἐστάλη. 2. Στελῶ. 3. Σταλήσομαι. 4. Σταλῆναι. 5. Φανῶ. 6. Ἐφῆνα. 7. Μένω. 8. Φήναι. 9. Φήνωμεν. 10. Παραγγέλλει<sup>1</sup> τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἥκειν. 11. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα. 12. Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν.

13. Ἀποστέλλει τοὺς ἀγγέλους. 14. Ἐφαίνεται.  
 15. Ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνεται. 16. Κα-  
 τέβαινεν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. 17. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπέλειπον  
 αὐτούς. 18. Αὐτὸς ἐπεβούλευε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς.  
 19. Λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον, στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τού-  
 των τῶν χρημάτων. 20. Τοὺς<sup>2</sup> μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς  
 δ' ἐξέβαλεν.

<sup>1</sup> In parsing a verb compounded with a preposition, the preposition need not be repeated with each form.

<sup>2</sup> § 143.

## LESSON XLIV.

Translate into Greek.

1. I will send the man himself.<sup>1</sup> 2. He remained there three days. 3. Cyrus did not appear. 4. Will you not<sup>2</sup> send the messengers? 5. The soldiers left them. 6. The soldiers left those men. 7. He took some and left others. 8. The good man<sup>3</sup> appears. 9. Those<sup>4</sup> boys appear. 10. He sends the messenger through the whole<sup>5</sup> city.

<sup>1</sup> See § 79, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> See § 141, Note 1 (c).

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson XXXVIII. Note 4.

<sup>5</sup> See Lesson XXI. Note 1.

<sup>3</sup> Arrange this in as many different ways as possible.

## LESSON XLV.

AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION, § 99-105.

Translate into English.

1. Ἐλυσ<sup>1</sup>α. <sup>Indict</sup> 2. Ἐγράφοντο. 3. Λέλυκα.<sup>2</sup> 4. Ἐβού-  
 λετο. 5. Γέγραφα. 6. Ἐλελύκει. 7. Ἐσταλκα.<sup>3</sup>



8. Τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν<sup>4</sup> ὥς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο<sup>5</sup> ἐπικρυπτόμενος. 9. Εἶχε<sup>6</sup> φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν. 10. Παρήγγειλε<sup>7</sup> τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις. 11. Ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς<sup>8</sup> οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο.<sup>9</sup> 12. Κύρος ἦκει. 13. Καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κύρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς δασμοὺς. 14. Καὶ ὑπώπτενε<sup>10</sup> τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου. 15. Πείθεται καὶ συλλαμβάνει<sup>11</sup> Κύρον. 16. Καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα. 17. Καὶ ἦκε Μένων. 18. Ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε<sup>12</sup> παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον.

<sup>1</sup> See § 100.<sup>2</sup> § 101.<sup>3</sup> § 101, 3.<sup>4</sup> § 102.<sup>5</sup> § 102, Note.<sup>6</sup> § 9, 3.<sup>7</sup> § 105.<sup>8</sup> § 171, 2.<sup>9</sup> § 102, 2.<sup>10</sup> The force of the preposition?<sup>11</sup> § 16, 5.<sup>12</sup> § 104.

---

## LESSON XLVI.

### Translate into Greek.

1. I have loosed him. 2. I have written a letter. 3. We had been advised to go. 4. Cyrus assembled his<sup>1</sup> Greek force. 5. He had five hundred soldiers. 6. The king did not perceive the plot. 7. He was persuaded. 8. Cyrus came. 9. *He* wrote a letter to the king. 10. The mother sent for Cyrus. 11. He collected his Greek force as secretly as he could. 12. He was in company with those who have been left. 13. I perceived this. 14. They co-operated with him. 15. They have heard these things.

## LESSON XLVII.

CONTRACT VERBS. — ACTIVE, § 123.

Translate into English.

1. Τὸν πατέρα τίμῃ. 2. Ἐτελεύτησεν.<sup>1</sup> 3. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς τιμῶμεν. 4. Οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσιν. 5. Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν. 6. Ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν.<sup>2</sup> 7. Τὸν ἄνδρα ὀρώ. 8. Κῦρος νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως. 9. Ἡσθένει. 10. Αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε.<sup>3</sup> 11. Φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. 12. Φιλεῖ τοὺς φίλους. 13. Φιλοῦμεν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 14. Ποιήσω τοῦτο. 15. Τί ποιήσομεν; 16. Διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός. 17. Ῥεῖ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως. 18. Δηλῶμεν. 19. Δηλοῦσιν. 20. Ἀξιούσιν. 21. Ἀξιούμεν. 22. Ἡξίου. 23. Καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν. 24. Κῦρος αἰτεῖ πλοῖα. 25. Ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς.

<sup>1</sup> Formation. See Lesson XXXVII. Note 1.<sup>2</sup> Stem?<sup>3</sup> Special stem?

## LESSON XLVIII.

Translate into Greek.

1. We honor him. 2. I honor that man. 3. We conquered those men. 4. The men died. 5. Cyrus conquered. 6. The mother loved Cyrus. 7. The river flows through the middle of the city. 8. He asks for fifty vessels. 9. I saw the vessels. 10. Let us honor the good. 11. You will

conquer those in presence of<sup>1</sup> the king. 12. Do this. 13. I will do those same things. 14. He conquers us. 15. Will they not<sup>2</sup> conquer us.

<sup>1</sup> Use the preposition *πρό*.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson XXXVIII. Note 4.

## LESSON XLIX.

CONTRACT VERBS. — PASSIVE AND MIDDLE, § 123.

Translate into English.

1. Τιμᾶται. 2. Τιμῶνται. 3. Ἡξίου τιμᾶσθαι. 4. Ἐγὼ ὑφ' ὑμῶν τιμῶμαι. 5. Ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 6. Ὅστις<sup>1</sup> ἀφικνεῖτο<sup>2</sup> τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν. 7. Ὡδε οὖν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογὴν. 8. Ἐπειρᾶτο.<sup>3</sup> 9. Καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὗτοι. 10. Τὴν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο. 11. Ὀρμᾶτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. 12. Μείζονα<sup>4</sup> ἡγεῖται ἢ ὥς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὴν παρασκευήν. 13. Ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας. 14. Οἱ κράτιστοι ἄρχειν ἀξιοῦνται. 15. Καὶ τῶν<sup>5</sup> παρ' ἑαυτῷ<sup>6</sup> βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο.

<sup>1</sup> § 86.

<sup>2</sup> Composition — force of the preposition.

<sup>3</sup> § 106.

<sup>4</sup> § 108, 4, II. Note.

<sup>5</sup> § 171, 2.

<sup>6</sup> The position of *παρ' ἑαυτῷ*, between the article and its noun, gives it the force of an adjective, and it would be literally translated, "the with himself barbarians." See § 142.

## LESSON L.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. He is honored by us. 2. They are honored by all.  
 3. They came from the city. 4. The citizens are honored.  
 5. He attempted to do this. 6. They love *their* friends.  
 7. He set out from the city. 8. They did those things.<sup>1</sup>  
 9. He came from the king to us. 10. They came into the  
 city to Cyrus. 11. They were conquered by us. 12. The  
 city is called Sardis. 13. Thus Cyrus made his levy.

<sup>1</sup> Use the article.

## LESSON LI.

VERBS IN μ. — ACTIVE, § 125-126.

**Translate into English.**

1. Τοὺς ἄνδρας ἴστασαν.<sup>1</sup> 2. Ἰστησιν. 3. Ἰστημι,  
 στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστηκα,<sup>2</sup> ἔστην. 4. Στῶμεν. 5. Καὶ  
 κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης. 6. Τότε ἀφε-  
 στήκεσαν<sup>3</sup> πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι, πλὴν Μιλήτου. 7. Οἱ  
 μετὰ Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἰστᾶσι, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσιν. 8. Τί-  
 θησιν. 9. Τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα. 10. Ἐτίθε-  
 σαν, τίθετον, ἐτίθετε. 11. Οἱ τιθέντες, αἱ τιθεῖσαι.  
 12. Σὺν τοῖς ἰστᾶσιν. 13. Οἱ στρατιῶται τιθέασιν τὰ  
 ὅπλα. 14. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔθεσαν τὰ ὅπλα. 15. Ἔθετε  
 τὰ ὅπλα ἐκεῖνα. 16. Δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα.  
 17. Δίδου, διδῶμεν, διδόναι, διδούς. 18. Ὁ Κῦρος δίδω-  
 σιν αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικούς. 19. Ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως σα-

τράπης τὴν δεξιὰν τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐδίδου. 20. Δός, δοῦναι, δούς. 21. Ἐὰν δώμεν. 22. Δείκνυμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα. 23. Στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξεν. 24. Ἐπέστη ὁ Κῦρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις καὶ εὐδαιμονεστάτοις.<sup>5</sup> 25. Ἔδν, ἔδυσαν, εἰς δύωμεν. 26. Καὶ ἐλέγετο Κῦρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. 27. Τῇ οὖν στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. 28. Ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε.

<sup>1</sup> For the stem, see § 125, 2.

<sup>2</sup> The verb ἵστημι, in the active voice, means *to set, to station*; except in the second aorist, the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect tenses, where it is intransitive, and means *to stand*.

<sup>3</sup> § 105 and § 17.

<sup>4</sup> § 121, Note 2.

<sup>5</sup> § 71, Note 4.

## LESSON LII.

### Translate into Greek.

1. They station the soldiers. 2. He was stationing the soldiers. 3. He will station them. 4. I stood.<sup>1</sup> 5. They stood. 6. He stood. 7. They put. 8. He will put. 9. He was putting. 10. Ye are putting. 11. If he shall be putting. 12. He gives. 13. They will give. 14. Thou art giving. 15. Give thou. 16. Let him give. 17. They wish to give. 18. He is showing. 19. They are showing. 20. Thou wert showing. 21. He was showing. 22. Station thou the men. 23. Put thou. 24. Give thou. 25. They are giving. 26. We are showing. 27. They were putting. 28. If they shall be putting. 29. Let us give. 30. We stood. 31. They were stationing them. 32. You stood. 33. To stand. 34. He was with those who were standing. 35. He was with those who were giving. 36. He was with those who were putting. 37. He was with

him who was giving. 38. He was with her who was giving.  
39. We enter.<sup>2</sup> 40. Let us enter. 41. They entered.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson LI. Note 2.

<sup>2</sup> See § 126, fine print.

## LESSON LIII.

VERBS IN  $\mu$ . — PASSIVE AND MIDDLE, § 126.

Translate into English.

1. Ἰσταται, ἵστατο. 2. Ἐὰν ἰστώνται. 3. Τοὺς ἰσταμένους ὀρώμεν. 4. Οἱ μετὰ Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσιν. 5. Ἐκ τούτου ἀνίσταντο. 6. Ἐπὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν ἀμφοτέροις ἐφειστήκεσαν πύλαι. 7. Τίθεται, ἐτίθετο, ἔθετο, ἔθεντο. 8. Ἐὰν θώμεθα. 9. Καὶ Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς στρατηγὸς καὶ Πασίων ὁ Μεγαρεὺς, ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον, καὶ τὰ πλείστου ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι ἀπέπλευσαν. 10. Ὅστις<sup>1</sup> ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν, πάντα οὕτω διατιθεῖς ἀπεπέμπετο. 11. Δίδεται, διδόμεθα, ἐδίδοτο, ἐὰν διδόμεθα. 12. Τοὺς ταῦτα διδόντας ὀρώμεν. 13. Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδοτο λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ. 14. Δείκνυνται, ἐδείκνυσο, δείκνυσθε. 15. Βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπιδεῖξαι (τὸ στράτευμα), ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.

<sup>1</sup> See § 86 and Note 1.

## LESSON LIV.

Translate into Greek.

1. They are stationing the men (for themselves). 2. They were stationing them (for themselves). 3. Be thou station-

ing (for thyself). 4. Let us be stationing (for ourselves). 5. You are stationing (for yourselves). 6. Thou art stationing. 7. They are stationing. 8. He was with those who were stationing. 9. They are putting (for themselves). 10. You are putting (for yourselves). 11. Be thou putting (for yourself). 12. They are putting. 13. He was with those who were putting (for themselves). 14. They are giving (for themselves or of their own resources). 15. He was giving (for himself). 16. Let them be given. 17. They wish to give (of their own resources). 18. He gives. 19. Let him give. 20. If they may be given. 21. He is showing (for himself). 22. They were showing (for themselves). 23. Let them be showing (for themselves). 24. We see those who are giving. 25. Cyrus gives pay to the army. 26. He entered. 27. Let them enter.



## IRREGULAR VERBS IN *μι*.

### LESSON LV.

THE VERB *εἰμί*, § 129, I.

Translate into English.

1. Ὁ βασιλεύς<sup>1</sup> ἐστὶν ἀγαθός. 2. Τὰ ἄθλα ἦσαν στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ. 3. Ἐπὶ<sup>2</sup> τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἐστὶν. 4. Πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν. 5. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς<sup>3</sup> ἦν. 6. Πρόξενος παρήν. 7. Οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς<sup>4</sup> τοῦ Κύρου τρόπον, ἔχοντα<sup>5</sup> μὴ<sup>6</sup> ἀποδιδόναι.<sup>7</sup> 8. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη. 9. Ἦσαν οὖν οὗτοι ἑκατὸν ὀπλῆται.<sup>8</sup> 10. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμὸν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος τρία πλέ-

θρα. 11. Τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων<sup>9</sup> ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For the accent, see § 28.

<sup>2</sup> The stem ?

<sup>3</sup> *In the power of.*

<sup>4</sup> See Lesson IV. Note 2.

<sup>5</sup> ἔχοντα agrees with ἐκείνων understood, the subj. accus. of ἀποδιδόναι.

<sup>6</sup> § 283, 3.

<sup>7</sup> § 171, 2.

<sup>8</sup> For the accent, see § 26, Note 3 (1).

<sup>9</sup> § 216; or § 217, N. 1.

<sup>10</sup> Account for the accent.

## LESSON LVI.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. Cyrus was king. 2. The king is good. 3. Be good. 4. There were six soldiers. 5. Let us be good. 6. He is in the power of his brother. 7. They were in the power of the king. 8. They were able to wage war. 9. We were good. 10. The men are wise. 11. The soldiers are brave. 12. The general is prepared. 13. The river is deep. 14. The cities were beautiful. 15. The boys were good. 16. The men were wise. 17. The wise men were present.

## LESSON LVII.

**THE VERB εἰμι, § 129, II. <sup>1</sup>**

**Translate into English.**

1. Ἄπειμι, ἄπιμεν, ἀπιέναι. 2. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπῆσαν. 3. Σὺν ὑμῖν εἰμι.<sup>1</sup> 4. Ἰωμεν ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα. 5. Οὐδεὶς<sup>2</sup> ἀπῆει πρὸς βασιλέα. 6. Δοκεῖ ἡμῖν ἀπιέναι ἤδη. 7. Ἀπιθι ἤδη. 8. Προβαλλόμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἐπῆ-



εσαν. 9. Ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι<sup>8</sup> τοῖς Ἑλλησιν, ὡς<sup>4</sup> πολεμίαν οὖσαν.<sup>5</sup> 10. Ὑπώπτενον ἤδη ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἰέναι. 11. Ἦσαν, ἦσαν, ἐστίν, εἰσιν, εἶναι, ἰέναι.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See § 200, Note 3.

<sup>2</sup> See § 77, Note 2.

<sup>3</sup> § 265.

<sup>4</sup> § 277, Note 2.

<sup>5</sup> § 277, 2.

<sup>6</sup> The stem?

## LESSON LVIII.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. Let us go. 2. I will go in company with you. 3. Let us go into the city. 4. The soldiers went to the king. 5. Already it seemed expedient to depart. 6. Let us go into the presence of the king. 7. They went against the king. 8. He was wise. 9. I was going. 10. We were wise. 11. We were going. 12. The men went into the city. 13. The soldier is brave. 14. The brave soldier went into the presence of the king.

## LESSON LIX.

THE VERBS ἵημι, φημί, κείμαι, § 129, III. IV. V.

**Translate into English.**

1. Ἰησι τὸ δόρυ. 2. Ἄλλος τὸ δόρυ ἵησιν. 3. Ἰετο<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα. 4. Ἰᾶσιν, ἴεσαν, εἰσίν, ἐστίν, εἰσιν. 5. Αὐτὸς οὐκ ἔφη ἰέναι. 6. Ἄλλ'<sup>2</sup> ἐγώ<sup>3</sup> φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι. 7. Μισθωθῆναι οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. 8. Καὶ κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπήεσαν. 9. Ἰετο ἐπ' αὐτόν. 10. Φησὶν<sup>4</sup>

ὁ ἰατρός. 11. Κῦρος αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 12. Ἐν τούτῳ<sup>6</sup> καὶ βασιλεὺς δῆλος<sup>6</sup> ἦν προσίων πάλιν, ὡς ἐδόκει, ὅπισθεν. 13. Οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀποθανόντες ἔκειντο<sup>7</sup> ἐπὶ τῇ γῇ.

<sup>1</sup> Ἴημι in the mid. means *to throw one's self, to hasten, to rush.*

<sup>2</sup> § 24, 3.

<sup>4</sup> § 28, Note 1.

<sup>6</sup> § 280, Note 1.

<sup>3</sup> § 28, 1.

<sup>5</sup> *During this time.*

<sup>7</sup> The stem?

## LESSON LX.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. He throws his<sup>1</sup> spear. 2. They throw their spears. 3. We throw our spears. 4. He rushes against the king. 5. They rush against us. 6. They were hastening against him. 7. Cyrus speaks. 8. They spoke to the soldiers. 9. We sent. 10. Send thou. 11. The boy speaks. 12. He was hastening. 13. They lay upon the ground. 14. The bravest men lay dead<sup>2</sup> upon the plain. 15. Cyrus and his followers lay upon the ground.

<sup>1</sup> See § 141, Note 2.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. *having died.*

## LESSON LXI.

**SECOND PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT OF THE μ-FORM, § 130.**

**Translate into English.**

1. Ἐστᾶσιν, ἐστῶμεν, ἐστώς. 2. Εὖ ἴστε.<sup>1</sup> 3. Ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. 4. Καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηναίς, οὗ οἱ Κίλικες

ἐφύλαττον. 5. Ἦιδεσαν,<sup>2</sup> ἦσαν, ἴσασιν, ἰᾷσιν, εἰσίν, ἴασιν. 6. Ἰσθι, ἴθι, ἴσθι, ἴει, εἰδέναι, ἰέναι, εἶναι, εἶναι. 7. Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον αὐτὸν οὔπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύνουν,<sup>3</sup> καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν,<sup>8</sup> καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἄγοιτο.<sup>4</sup> 8. Ῥίψαντες γὰρ τοὺς πορφυροὺς κἀνδύς, ὅπου ἔτυχεν ἕκαστος ἐστηκώς,<sup>5</sup> ἴεντο, ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι<sup>6</sup> τις<sup>7</sup> περὶ νίκης,<sup>8</sup> καὶ μάλα κατὰ πρανοῦς γηλόφου, ἔχοντες τούτους τε τοὺς πολυτελεῖς χιτῶνας, καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας. 9. Καὶ πρῶτον ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον ἐστώς.

<sup>1</sup> § 200, Note 6.<sup>2</sup> § 3, and fine print.<sup>3</sup> § 200, Note 5.<sup>4</sup> § 243.<sup>5</sup> § 279, 2.<sup>6</sup> § 224, and § 226, 2.<sup>7</sup> § 28, 3.<sup>8</sup> *For victory*, i. e. for a prize at the games.

---

## SYNTAX.

### LESSON LXII.

#### SUBJECT AND PREDICATE, § 133 - 137.

##### Translate into English.

1. Ὁ ἀνὴρ ἦλθεν. 2. Λέγουσι τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπελθεῖν.
3. Ἐβούλετο τὸ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρῳ παρεῖναι. 4. Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς<sup>1</sup> ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην<sup>2</sup> ἐποίησε. 5. Κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης. 6. Τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν. 7. Λέγουσιν, κηρύσσει, ἵκει. 8. Δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἀπελθεῖν. 9. Οἱ ἄνδρες λέγουσιν.
10. Ἡμεῖς λέγομεν. 11. Σοφοὶ ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ ἡμεν.
12. Ταῦτα ἐγένετο. 13. Ἔστι<sup>3</sup> μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία.<sup>3</sup> 14. Οὗτός<sup>3</sup> ἐστι βασιλεύς. 15. Λέγουσι τοῦτον γενέσθαι βασιλέα. 16. Ὁ πατὴρ βούλεται εἶναι

σοφός.<sup>4</sup> 17. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν. 18. Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην, Μεγαφέρνην, φοινικιστὴν βασίλειον.

<sup>1</sup> § 141, Note 2.

<sup>2</sup> § 166.

<sup>3</sup> Account for the accent.

<sup>4</sup> § 138, Note 8.

## LESSON LXIII.

### SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES, § 138.

Translate into English.

1. Οἶνος γλυκὺς ἐστίν. 2. Διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας. 3. Ὁ νεανίας εἶχε ταχὺν ἵππον. 4. Εἶχον πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ. 5. Διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως<sup>1</sup> ῥεῖ παταμός. 6. Ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός ἐστίν. 7. Ὁ Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν<sup>1</sup> τοὺς φεύγοντας, συλλέξας στράτευμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν,<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἐπειρᾶτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας. 8. Πρῶτος Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο ἵεναι.<sup>1</sup> 9. Οὗτοι ὕστεροι<sup>1</sup> ἀφίκοντο. 10. Ἐβούλετο τὸ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι. 11. Καλεῖται ἀγαθός. 12. Ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον. 13. Διώκωμεν τὰ καλά. 14. Καίτοι ἔχω γε αὐτῶν καὶ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας ἐν Τράλλεσι φρουρούμενα.

<sup>1</sup> Account for the accent.

<sup>2</sup> See § 37, 2, Note 2.

## LESSON LXIV.

### SYNTAX OF THE ARTICLE, § 140-143.

Translate into English.

1. Οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ. 2. Περὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως. 3. Ὁ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακοσίους καὶ ἑξ μηνῶν

μισθόν. 4. Τὰ τῆς πόλεως. 5. Τὰ ἐμά. 6. Οἱ ἐν ἄστει.  
 7. Οἱ σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ. 8. Οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι. 9. Σω-  
 κράτης ὁ Ἀχαιοός. 10. Ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ καὶ ὁ τοῦ φίλου.  
 11. Ὁ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ. 12. Ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός. 13. Ὁ ἀνὴρ  
 ὁ σοφός. 14. Ἐντεῦθεν<sup>1</sup> Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν  
 Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 15. Καὶ αὕτη  
 αὐτῇ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ<sup>2</sup> τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.  
 16. Ψιλὴ ἦν ἅπασα ἡ χώρα. 17. Ἦν ἡ πάροδος στενὴ.  
 18. Ἀλλ' ἔστιν<sup>3</sup> ἡμῖν,<sup>2</sup> ὦ ἄνδρες, ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρώα.  
 19. Ὡς οὖν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα. 20. Ἐν  
 τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ἤρετο τὸν Κῦρον. 21. Ξενίας  
 μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις.  
 22. Εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δ'  
 εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι  
 στρατηγοί. 23. Λέγεται καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ψιλαῖς  
 ταῖς κεφαλαῖς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διακινδυνεύειν. 24. Ταῦτα  
 εἰπὼν, εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ<sup>4</sup> χώραν ἀπήλυνε. 25. Τοὺς μὲν  
 αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν.

<sup>1</sup> § 61.<sup>2</sup> § 28, Note 1.<sup>3</sup> § 184, 4.<sup>4</sup> § 142, 4, Note 3.

---

## LESSON LXV.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. Cyrus marches through the friendly country. 2. Clearchus speaks first. 3. He receives those who are fleeing. 4. The man is wise. 5. The wise man. 6. Those with the king. 7. Those in the city. 8. I see that man. 9. Before the king himself. 10. Into the large city. 11. He is called good. 12. Cyrus gave pay for six months. 13. I

see our city. 14. You have my property. 15. A river flows through the middle of the city. 16. He despatched Clearchus by the shortest road into Cilicia. 17. The road is narrow. 18. You and I are wise. 19. The men speak. 20. These things happened. 21. We speak. 22. This man is king. 23. This meat is delicious. 24. There are many wild animals. 25. There are many prosperous cities. 26. The prizes were golden flesh-scrapers. 27. The wine is sweet. 28. The park is full of wild animals. 29. This road is steep. 30. The road is exceedingly steep. 31. Cyrus reviewed his army in the plain. 32. They went as fast as they could.

---

### LESSON LXVI.

#### SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS, § 144-156.

##### Translate into English.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν<sup>1</sup> ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς. 2. Ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων<sup>2</sup> ἐκδεῖραι<sup>3</sup> Μαρσύαν, νικήσας ἐρίζοντά<sup>3</sup> οἱ περὶ σοφίας. 3. Κύρος δὲ αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὁκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 4. Αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε.<sup>4</sup> 5. Τισσαφέρνης, προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα (τινάς) βουλευομένους, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν. 6. Καὶ οὗτος δὴ, ὃν ᾤετο πιστόν οἱ<sup>5</sup> εἶναι, ταχὺ αὐτὸν εὔρε Κύρῳ φιλαίτερον ἢ ἑαυτῷ. 7. Τὰ ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα σατραπεύουσιν οἱ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. 8. Ἦν ἡμεῖς νικῆσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι. 9. Καὶ λέγει τάδε. 10. Τίνας ἄνδρας εἶδον; 11. Λέγουσί τινες. 12. Κύρον μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατρά-

πην ἐποίησε. 13. Ἔλαβεν ἃ ἐβούλετο. 14. Ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, ὧν Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγγανεν ἔχων.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> § 61.

<sup>4</sup> § 166.

<sup>2</sup> § 48, Note.

<sup>5</sup> § 185.

<sup>3</sup> Account for the accent.

<sup>6</sup> § 279, 2.

## LESSON LXVII.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. Cyrus spoke as follows. 2. Thus Clearchus spoke. 3. Let us go into the city. 4. The king appointed him commander. 5. He does these things. 6. Certain men speak. 7. What men are speaking? 8. My brother speaks. 9. Let us go into the city which Cyrus has. 10. Let us conquer the army which the king has. 11. Cyrus himself spoke. 12. Let us go to the king himself. 13. Let us appoint Cyrus commander. 14. What does he wish? 15. He banished those who were plotting these things. 16. They sent for me. 17. I will send for Cyrus from the government of which I made him satrap. 18. I admire him. 19. He plotted these same things.

## CASES.

### LESSON LXVIII.

**NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE, § 157.**

**Translate into English.**

1. Ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρην ὡς φίλον. 2. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, καὶ κατέστη

εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. 3. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν. 4. Ὡ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες. 5. Καὶ μὴν, ὦ Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες, ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνῇ νῦν, διὰ τὸ ἐν τοιοῦτῳ εἶναι<sup>1</sup> τοῦ κινδύνου προσιόντος.<sup>2</sup> 6. Μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη, ὦ Ὀρόντα, ἔστιν ὅτι σε ἠδίκησα; 7. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες<sup>3</sup> Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε<sup>4</sup> ὅτι ποιεῖτε.

<sup>1</sup> § 141, Note 6.<sup>2</sup> § 129, I.<sup>3</sup> § 129, II.<sup>4</sup> § 130, 2.

## LESSON LXIX.

## ACCUSATIVE, § 158-166.

## Translate into English.

1. Τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἡθροίζεν. 2. Ταῦτα ποιοῦμεν. 3. Γράφει τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 4. Μάχην ἐμάχοντο. 5. Πρῶτον γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὦν,<sup>1</sup> ὅτε ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ, πάντων πάντα κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο. 6. Διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως ρεῖ ποταμὸς, Κύνδος ὄνομα, εὖρος δὺο πλέθρων. 7. Ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 8. Ἄλλο στρατεύμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. 9. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας. 10. Ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ. 11. Νῆ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος. 12. Κῦρον αἰτεῖ πλοῖα. 13. Αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε. 14. Καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε.

<sup>1</sup> § 129, I.



## LESSON LXX.

Translate into Greek.

1. Tissaphernes accuses Cyrus to<sup>1</sup> his brother. 2. He was an exile. 3. He made the levy in the following manner. 4. O Cyrus, you do not know what you are doing. 5. He did these things. 6. Cyrus remained here thirty days. 7. Cyrus made a review of the Greeks in the park. 8. First he reviewed the Barbarians. 9. Here Cyrus and his army remained twenty days. 10. Through the middle of the city runs a river called the Cydnus, the breadth of which is two plethra. 11. They asked Cyrus for their pay. 12. When Cyrus had entered<sup>2</sup> the city, he sent for the general to come to him.<sup>3</sup> 13. Cyrus appointed him commander. 14. Yes, by Jupiter, he will fight.

<sup>1</sup> Use the preposition.<sup>2</sup> To come to him, πρὸς ἑαυτόν.<sup>3</sup> Use the aorist.

## LESSON LXXI.

GENITIVE, § 167-171.

Translate into English.

1. Ἔστι καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία. 2. Ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων.<sup>1</sup> 3. Ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. 4. Τούτου τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα. 5. Καὶ μὴν, ὦ Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες, ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνῇ<sup>2</sup> νῦν, διὰ τὸ ἐν τοιοῦτῳ εἶναι τοῦ κινδύνου προσιόντος. 6. Ἔστι<sup>3</sup> καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ, ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ. 7. Καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους. 8. Εὐθὺς ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας, καὶ

σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι<sup>4</sup> τῶν πιστῶν ἤκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον.  
 9. Καὶ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἄρ-  
 χαῖον,<sup>5</sup> ἐκ<sup>6</sup> βασιλέως δεδομέναι. 10. Διφθέρας, ἃς εἶχον  
 στεγάσματα,<sup>7</sup> ἐπίμπλασαν χορτοῦ κούφου, εἶτα συνήγουν  
 καὶ συνέσπων, ὥς<sup>8</sup> μὴ ἄπτεσθαι τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ.  
 11. Μετὰ ταῦτα, κελεύοντος Κύρου,<sup>9</sup> ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης  
 τὸν Ὀρόντην ἐπὶ θανάτῳ. 12. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος  
 γίγνονται παῖδες δύο.

<sup>1</sup> Translate this as subjective and objective genitive.

<sup>2</sup> See Catalogue of Verbs, ὕπισχνέομαι.

<sup>3</sup> Account for the accent.

<sup>4</sup> § 129, 1.

<sup>5</sup> § 160, 2.

<sup>6</sup> § 197, Note 1.

<sup>7</sup> § 137, Note 4.

<sup>8</sup> § 266, Note 1.

<sup>9</sup> § 183.

## LESSON LXXII.

GENITIVE (continued), § 172-183.

**Translate into English.**

1. Ταῦτα λέγων, θορύβου ἤκουσε<sup>1</sup> διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόν-  
 τος. 2. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἐαυτῷ<sup>2</sup> βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο.  
 3. Βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἐαυτὸν<sup>2</sup> ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἤσθάνετο.  
 4. Οὐδὲν<sup>3</sup> ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων. 5. Πρὸς βασιλέα  
 πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ, δοθῆναί<sup>4</sup> οἱ ταύτας τὰς  
 πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν. 6. Ὡς ἄν-  
 δρες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμά-  
 χους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους  
 πολλῶν βαρβάρων<sup>5</sup> ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον.  
 7. Ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἀλλήλων βασιλεὺς τε καὶ οἱ Ἕλ-  
 ληνες ὥς τριάκοντα στάδια. 8. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταχθεῖς, ὥς ἔφη  
 αὐτὸς, ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοί, ἔχων

τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν  
ἐποίησα<sup>6</sup> ὥστε δόξαι τούτῳ τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύ-  
σασθαι. 9. Κρείττων ἐστὶ<sup>4</sup> τούτων. 10. Ὁ πατὴρ μεί-  
ζων ἐστὶν ἢ ὁ υἱός. 11. Ὑπερεφάνησαν τοῦ λόφου.  
12. Ὁ δοῦλος πέντε μῶν τιμᾶται. 13. Βασιλεὺς οὐ  
μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν. 14. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους  
οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς πολλάκις, ὁπότε πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι, λέγων,  
ὅτι οὐπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου τούτου ἡδίονι οἶνῳ ἐπιτύχοι.  
15. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας  
ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης. 16. Ταύτης ἕνεκα τῆς παρόδου  
Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν  
εἰσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν. 17. Ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου.  
18. Ὑμῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν ὄντων, καὶ εὐτόλμων γενομένων, ἐγὼ  
ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἴκαδε<sup>7</sup> βουλόμενον<sup>8</sup> ἀπιέναι τοῖς οἴκοι ζηλω-  
τὸν ποιήσω ἀπελθεῖν. 19. Εἰπόντος τοῦ Ὀρόντου, ὅτι  
οὐδὲν<sup>8</sup> ἀδίκηθεις, ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος αὐτόν.

<sup>1</sup> § 104.<sup>6</sup> Account for the accent.<sup>2</sup> § 142.<sup>8</sup> § 175.<sup>3</sup> § 160, 2.<sup>4</sup> *I caused it to seem good to him to cease from the war against me.*  
See § 266, 1. — δόξαι, see § 259 (end).<sup>5</sup> § 61.<sup>7</sup> § 139.

---

## LESSON LXXIII.

### Translate into Greek.

1. There is a palace of the great king in the park. 2. Cyrus makes a review of the Greeks and Barbarians. 3. The city belongs to Tissaphernes, having been given by the king. 4. There is a palace of the great king (situated) near the source of the river<sup>1</sup> Marsyas. 5. Cyrus sends

away some<sup>2</sup> of the Greeks. 6. After these things, at the command of Cyrus,<sup>3</sup> they took Orontes by the girdle. 7. Of Darius and Parysatis were born two sons, the elder Artaxerxes, and the younger Cyrus. 8. He hears the noise. 9. He thought that he was worthy to rule the cities. 10. The Greeks were braver than the Barbarians. 11. These things happened on that day. 12. The army proceeded three days' march. 13. Here Cyrus and the army remained twenty days. 14. When we<sup>3</sup> were present, Cyrus spoke.

<sup>1</sup> § 168 and 142, 2, Note 5.

<sup>2</sup> § 183 and 277.

<sup>3</sup> § 170.

## LESSON LXXIV.

. DATIVE, § 184-187.

**Translate into English.**

1. Δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι. 2. Τοῖς νόμοις πείθεται. 3. Οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν. 4. Τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο μισθός. 5. Ἐπεὶ τῇ ἡλικίᾳ ἔπρεπε, καὶ φιλοθιρότατος ἦν, καὶ πρὸς τὰ θηρία μέντοι φιλοκινδυνότατος. 6. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἤδη πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, τὴν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο, ὡς Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν<sup>1</sup> παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 7. Παρύσατις δὲ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον<sup>2</sup> ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. 8. Καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν<sup>3</sup> στρατεύμα. 9. Γίγνεται τοῦτο ἐμοὶ βουλομένῳ. 10. Παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κύρον ἀπῆλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο. 11. Ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων<sup>4</sup> ἐκδεῖραι<sup>5</sup> Μαρσύαν, νικήσας ἐρίζοντά

οἱ περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ, ὅθεν αἱ πηγαί. 12. Καὶ οὗτος δὴ, ὃν ᾤετο πιστόν οἱ εἶναι, ταχὺ<sup>6</sup> αὐτὸν εὔρε Κύρῳ φιλαίτερον ἢ ἑαυτῷ. 13. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς πολλάκις, ὅποτε πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι, λέγων, ὅτι οὐπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου τούτου ἡδίωνι οἶνῳ ἐπιτύχοι.

<sup>1</sup> § 202.

<sup>2</sup> § 75, Note 2.

<sup>3</sup> § 141, Note 6.

<sup>4</sup> § 48, Note.

<sup>5</sup> § 203.

<sup>6</sup> § 72.

## LESSON LXXV.

DATIVE (continued), § 188 - 190.

Translate into English.

1. Φόβῳ ἀπήλθον. 2. Τὸ γὰρ πλήθος (ἐστὶ) πολὺ, καὶ κραυγὴ πολλῇ ἐπιάσιν. 3. Ἀκουτίζει τις<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως.<sup>2</sup> 4. Ὑμῖν, ὡς μόνοις πειθομένοις, πιστοτάτοις χρήσεται καὶ εἰς φροῦρια καὶ λοχαγίας. 5. Πόλις αὐτόθι ᾤκειτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων, Θάψακος ὀνόματι. 6. Τὸ τῇ ἐπιμελείᾳ περιεῖναι τῶν φίλων καὶ τῷ προθυμεῖσθαι χαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα ἔμοιγε μᾶλλον δοκεῖ ἀγαστὰ εἶναι. 7. Ἡνίκα δείλη ἐγένετο, ἐφάνη κοινορτὸς, ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή· χρόνῳ δὲ συχνῷ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ.<sup>3</sup> 8. Ἐνόμιζεν, ὅσῳ θάπτον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ<sup>4</sup> ἀπαρασκευαστοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι. 9. Πάνθ<sup>5</sup> ἡμῖν πεποιήται. 10. Ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστίν. 11. Ποταμὸς δ' εἰ μὲν τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄρα ἡμῖν ἐστι διαβατέος, οὐκ οἶδα. 12. Ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοῖ-  
ην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἢ ἡμῖν δοίη<sup>6</sup> ἢ ἡμᾶς αὐ-

ταῖς ταῖς τριήρεσι καταδύσῃ. 13. Τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἤκεν ἄγγελος. 14. \*Ωιετο<sup>1</sup> γὰρ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα.

<sup>1</sup> § 28, 3.<sup>2</sup> § 12 and 17.<sup>2</sup> § 74.<sup>2</sup> § 232, 4.<sup>3</sup> *To a great extent.*<sup>1</sup> § 3.<sup>4</sup> § 188, 2.

## LESSON LXXVI.

## Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus gives the pay to the army. 2. They speak to Cyrus. 3. When it seemed good to him to march up, he made this pretext. 4. He had<sup>1</sup> this pretext for raising<sup>2</sup> an army. 5. Many deserted from the king after they became hostile to each other. 6. He found him more faithful to Cyrus than to himself. 7. They advanced with a loud shout. 8. Here Cyrus had a palace. 9. They hit him with a dart. 10. They cast stones at him. 11. We must do these things. 12. We must cross the river. 13. The king will fight on the following day. 14. They came on the following day. 15. Those hostile to the king came on that day. 16. He speaks to the soldiers, and they advance with a great shout. 17. We see with our eyes. 18. The soldiers advance on the run. 19. There was a large and rich city named Thapsus.

<sup>1</sup> § 184, 4.<sup>2</sup> Use the infinitive with the article, τοῦ ἀθροίζειν

## SYNTAX OF THE VERB.

## LESSON LXXVII.

VOICES, § 195 - 199.

Translate into English.

1. Ὁ πατὴρ φιλεῖ τὸν παῖδα. 2. Οὗτός ἐστι σοφός.  
 3. Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ταύτη οὐκ ἤγεν. 4. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξε-  
 λαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς. 5. Ὁ παῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς  
 φιλεῖται. 6. Περιερρεῖτο αὕτη ὑπὸ τοῦ Μασκᾶ κύκλῳ.  
 7. Ὡστε ἔγωγε, ἐξ ὧν ἀκούω,<sup>1</sup> οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειό-  
 νων<sup>2</sup> πεφιλησθαι οὔτε Ἑλλήνων οὔτε βαρβάρων. 8. Πρὸς  
 βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὧν<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῦ, δοθῆναί οἱ  
 ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν.<sup>4</sup>  
 9. Καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους<sup>5</sup> τὸ  
 ἀρχαῖον,<sup>6</sup> ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι. 10. Καὶ ἄρκτον ποτὲ  
 ἐπιφερομένην οὐκ ἔτρεσεν, ἀλλὰ συμπεσὼν<sup>7</sup> κατεσπίσθη<sup>8</sup>  
 ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου. 11. Εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε, προσποιούμενος  
 σπεύδειν ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, στρα-  
 τηγοὺς ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους ὡς τάχιστα, εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέ-  
 αρχος ἀπάγειν. 12. Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς.  
 13. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ<sup>9</sup> βαρβάρων<sup>10</sup> ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὡς  
 πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν, καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ.<sup>11</sup>  
 14. Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. 15. Αἰτεῖ αὐτόν. 16.  
 Ἡιτούμην<sup>12</sup> βασιλέα.

<sup>1</sup> § 104.<sup>2</sup> § 73.<sup>3</sup> § 129, 1.<sup>4</sup> Why genitive?<sup>5</sup> § 160, 2.<sup>6</sup> See συμπίπτω.<sup>7</sup> Translate, he was dragged.<sup>8</sup> § 142.<sup>9</sup> § 186.<sup>10</sup> § 199, Note 1.

## LESSON LXXVIII.

TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE, § 200 - 201.

Translate into English.

1. Ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον. 2. Καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους, καὶ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον. 3. Δαρείου<sup>1</sup> καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται<sup>2</sup> παῖδες δύο. 4. Πορεύεται<sup>2</sup> πρὸς βασιλέα ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα. 5. Ἐπεὶ ἡσθένει<sup>3</sup> Δαρείος καὶ ὑπώπτει<sup>3</sup> τελευτήν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο<sup>3</sup> τὸν παῖδα ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι. 6. Ὅστις ἀφικνεῖτο<sup>4</sup> τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν, πάντας οὕτω διατιθεῖς<sup>4</sup> ἀπεπέμπετο, ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. 7. Ὁ ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει. 8. Κῦρος οὕτω ἤκεν.<sup>5</sup> 9. Οἶδα γὰρ ὅπη οἴχονται. 10. Ἐπεὶ εἶδον αὐτὸν οἷπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύνουν,<sup>6</sup> καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν,<sup>6</sup> καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἄγοιτο.<sup>7</sup> 11. Ἀβροκόμας οὐ τοῦτ' ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, ἀναστρέψας ἐκ Φοινίκης παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήλαυνεν, ἔχων, ὡς ἐλέγετο, τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιᾶς. 12. Εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω, οὐκ οἶδα αἰρήσομαι δ' οὖν ὑμᾶς, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὃ τι ἂν δέῃ<sup>7</sup> πεισομαι. 13. Εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι, καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον. 14. Πράττουσιν ἃ ἂν βούλωνται. 15. Ἐπραττον ἃ βούλονται. 16. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἐαυτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν, καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. 17. Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει<sup>2</sup> τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς ἐπιβουλευοί<sup>7</sup> αὐτῷ. 18. Εἰ δέ τινα ὀρώη δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον καὶ



κατασκευάζοντά τε ἥς ἄρχοι χώρας,<sup>8</sup> καὶ προσόδους ποι-  
 οῦντα, οὐδένα ἂν<sup>9</sup> πώποτε ἀφείλετο, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ πλείω προσ-  
 εδίδου.

<sup>1</sup> Why genitive?

<sup>2</sup> § 200, Note 1: the verb implies *saying*.

<sup>3</sup> § 200, Note 5.

<sup>4</sup> Compounded of what? The force of the preposition? Give the stem.

<sup>5</sup> § 200, Note 3.

<sup>6</sup> § 154.

<sup>7</sup> Force of this tense?

<sup>8</sup> § 206.

<sup>9</sup> § 201 and 243.

## LESSON LXXIX.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. The child loves his father. 2. The father is loved by his child. 3. The cities belonged to Tissaphernes, having been given to him by the king. 4. He sends for Cyrus to come to him from his government. 5. These things were done by the king. 6. The king did these things for himself. 7. The city was surrounded by a river. 8. Cyrus goes up. 9. He went to the king. 10. He went to the king as fast as he could. 11. The king has already done these things. 12. They were in the habit of prostrating themselves. 13. They prostrated themselves. 14. While they were marching, they saw a palace. 15. He spoke to the king. 16. He was speaking to the king. 17. The child shall do this. 18. They do whatever they please. 19. They did whatever they pleased. 20. The king had not yet come.

## THE MOODS.

## LESSON LXXX.

FINAL AND OBJECT CLAUSES AFTER *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, *μή*,  
§ 215 - 218.

Translate into English.

1. Ἐρχεται ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδῃ. 2. Ἦλθεν ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδοι.  
3. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελείτο, ὥς πολε-  
μεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν, καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. 4. Τὴν  
Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν ὥς<sup>1</sup> μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυ-  
πτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι<sup>1</sup> ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι<sup>2</sup> βασιλέα.  
5. Ταύτης ἕνεκα τῆς παρόδου Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς<sup>3</sup> μετεπέμ-  
ψατο,<sup>4</sup> ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν εἰσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν  
πυλῶν. 6. Φοβεῖται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται. 7. Ἐφοβεῖτο  
μὴ τοῦτο γένηται. 8. Ἐκέλευε τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐλθόντας  
Κῦρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, ὥς ἀποπλέοιεν· ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῶ<sup>5</sup>  
ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κῦρον, ὅστις διὰ φιλίας<sup>6</sup> τῆς χώρας  
ἀπάξει· ἐὰν δὲ μὴδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῶ, συντάττεσθαι τὴν  
ταχίστην, πέμψαι δὲ καὶ προκαταληφθέντους τὰ ἄκρα,  
ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι μήτε Κῦρος μήτε οἱ Κίλικες καταλα-  
βόντες. 9. Οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν, δεδιὼς<sup>7</sup> μὴ λαβὼν με  
δίκην ἐπιθῇ<sup>8</sup> ὧν νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἡδικῆσθαι. 10. Φοβού-  
μαι μὴ οὐ τοῦτο γένηται. 11. Ὅπως<sup>9</sup> οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες  
ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς<sup>10</sup> κέκτησθε, καὶ ὑπὲρ ἧς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ  
εὐδαιμονίζω.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson XXIV. Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> The stem ?

<sup>3</sup> § 54.

<sup>4</sup> Composition ? Force of the preposition ? Why middle voice ?

<sup>5</sup> § 248 and 247, Note 1.

<sup>6</sup> § 142, 3.

<sup>7</sup> See Catalogue of Verbs, δειδω.

<sup>8</sup> He shall inflict punishment for those things in which, &c.

<sup>9</sup> § 217, Note 4.

<sup>10</sup> § 153.

## LESSON LXXXI.

Translate into Greek.

1. He is coming that he may see this. 2. He came that he might see this. 3. He assembles his force as quickly as possible, so that he may take the king unprepared. 4. Cyrus sent for the ships, in order that he might land the hoplites. 5. Cyrus sends for the ships in order that he may land the hoplites. 6. He fears lest this may happen. 7. He feared lest this should happen. 8. He feared lest Cyrus should assemble his force. 9. They asked Cyrus for vessels in order that they might sail away. 10. They ask Cyrus for a guide who will lead them away through a friendly<sup>1</sup> country (*lit.* through the country [which is] friendly).

<sup>1</sup> See § 142, 3.

## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

## LESSON LXXXII.

PARTICULAR SUPPOSITIONS, § 219 - 224.

Translate into English.

1. *Εἰ πράσσει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει.* 2. *Εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει.* 3. *Εἰ ἔπρασε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει.* 4. *Εἰ ἔπρασε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν.* 5. *Εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξε, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν.* 6. *Εἰ τοῦτο ἐπεπράχει, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν.* 7. *Ἐὰν πράσῃ τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει.* 8. *Εἰ πράξει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει.* 9. *Εἰ πράσσοι τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι.* 10. *Εἴ τι ἔχει, δίδωσιν.* 11. *Εἴ τι εἶχεν, ἐδί-*

δου ἄν. 12. Εἴ τι ἔσχεν, ἔδωκεν ἄν. 13. Ἐάν τι ἔχη, δώσει. 14. Εἴ τι ἔχοι, διδοίη ἄν. 15. Εἰ μὴ<sup>1</sup> ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἄν ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα. 16. Εἰ ἔλθοι, πάντ' ἄν ἴδοι.<sup>2</sup> 17. Ἀλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ἥκειν ἤδη κέλεύει ὑμᾶς τῆς νυκτός.<sup>3</sup> 18. Ἦν γὰρ τοῦτο λάβωμεν, οὐκ δυνήσονται μένειν οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ. 19. Ἀλλ', οἶμαι, εἰ ἐδίδου, ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἄν· ἐδίδου, ὅπως ἐμοὶ δούς μείον<sup>4</sup> μὴ ἀποδοίη ὑμῖν τὸ πλεῖον.<sup>4</sup> 20. Ἐάν ἡς φιλομαθῆς, ἔσει<sup>5</sup> καὶ πολυμαθῆς. 21. Εἰ ἦσαν<sup>6</sup> ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ, ὥς σὺ φῆς, οὐκ ἄν ποτε ταῦτα ἔπασχον. 22. Οὐδὲ γὰρ ἄν Μήδοκός με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ἐξελαύνοιμι τοὺς εὐεργέτας. 23. Εἰ ἔστι θεὸς, σοφὸς ἔστιν. 24. Εἰ τοῦτο λέγεις, ἀμαρτάνεις. 25. Εἰ τοῦτο ἔλεξας, ἡμαρτες ἄν. 26. Ἐὰν τοῦτο λέγῃς, ἀμαρτήσῃ. 27. Ἄν δέ τις ἀνθιστήται, σὺν ὑμῖν πειρασόμεθα<sup>7</sup> χειροῦσθαι. 28. Εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο ὁρᾷ βέλτιον, λεξάτω. 29. Εἰ οὖν ὁρώην<sup>8</sup> ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἄν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 30. Ἐὰν λύω αὐτόν, χαίρήσει. 31. Εἰ γράφει, γνώσομαι. 32. Ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιήσω. 33. Εἰ ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἄν ποιήσαιμι.

<sup>1</sup> § 283, 2.<sup>5</sup> § 129, 1.<sup>2</sup> See εἶδον.<sup>6</sup> ἦσαν here refers to several cases in past time.<sup>3</sup> Why genitive?<sup>7</sup> § 106.<sup>4</sup> § 72, 2, and 73.<sup>8</sup> For this form of the optative, see § 123.

## LESSON LXXXIII.

## Translate into Greek.

1. If he is doing this, it is well. 2. If he was doing this, it was well. 3. If he did this, it was well. 4. If he were

doing this, it would be well. 5. If he had done this, it would have been well. 6. If he (shall) do this, it will be well. 7. If there are altars, there are also gods. 8. If he had anything, he would give it. 9. If we have anything, we will give it. 10. If we should have anything, we would give it. 11. If he was able to do this, he did it. 12. If he should be able to do this, he would do it. 13. If you (shall) speak the truth, I will give you three talents. 14. If I had a mina, I would give it to the slave. 15. If he should come, I would do this. 16. If I (shall) receive anything, I will give it to you. 17. If he had anything, he would have given it. 18. If you had not come, we should have marched immediately against the king. 19. If you had said this, you would have erred. 20. If you (shall) say this, you will err. 21. If he had (finished) doing this, it would be well. 22. If he shall come, I will do this. 23. If he should come, I should do this. 24. If he shall write, I shall know it. 25. If he should go, he would see all. 26. The passage was difficult to enter, if any one attempted to oppose.<sup>1</sup> 27. If they (shall) do<sup>2</sup> this (once), it will be well.

<sup>1</sup> See § 200, Note 2.

<sup>2</sup> See § 200, Note 5.

---

## LESSON LXXXIV.

### GENERAL SUPPOSITIONS, § 225.

#### Translate into English.

1. Ἐάν τις κλέπτη, κολάζεται. 2. Εἴ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζεται. 3. Ἐάν τις πράσση τοιοῦτόν τι, χαλεπαίνομεν αὐτῷ. 4. Εἴ τις πράσσοι τοιοῦτόν τι, ἐχαλεπαίνομεν. 5. Ἦν ἔγγυς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν.

6. *Εἴ τις ἀντίποι, εὐθὺς τεθνήκει.* 7. *Φανερός δ' ἦν, εἴ τις τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσειεν<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν,<sup>2</sup> νικᾶν<sup>3</sup> πειρώμενος.* 8. *Ἦν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις κινούτο καὶ μηδέποτε<sup>4</sup> ἡσυχίαν ἔχοι, καὶ εἰ τὴν νύκτα<sup>5</sup> ὑπολούιτο.<sup>6</sup>* 9. *Εἰς γε μὴν δικαιοσύνην εἴ τις αὐτῷ φανερός γένοιτο ἐπιδείκνυσθαι βουλόμενος, περὶ παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο τούτους πλουσιωτέρους ποιεῖν τῶν ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου φιλοκερδούντων.<sup>7</sup>* 10. *Καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων<sup>8</sup> βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν<sup>9</sup> αὐν,<sup>10</sup> καὶ ἅμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν ἐμβαίνων.* 11. *Καὶ μὴν, ὦ Κύρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνῇ νῦν διὰ τὸ ἐν τοιούτῳ εἶναι,<sup>11</sup> τοῦ κινδύνου<sup>12</sup> προσιόντος· αὐν δ' εὖ γένηται τι, οὐ μεμνήσθαι<sup>13</sup> σέ φασιν· ἔνιοι δὲ οὐδ' εἰ μεμνῶ<sup>14</sup> τε καὶ βούλοιο, δύνασθαι<sup>15</sup> αὐν ἀποδοῦναι ὅσα ὑπισχνῇ.* 12. *Ἦν τις παραβαίνη, ζημίαν αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεσαν.<sup>16</sup>* 13. *Εἴ που ἐξελαύνοι Ἀστυάγης, ἐφ' ἵππου χρυσοχαλίνου περιῆγε τὸν Κύρον.* 14. *Εἰ δέ τινα ὀράῃ δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, καὶ κατασκευάζοντά τε ἧς ἄρχοι<sup>17</sup> χώρας καὶ προσόδους ποιοῦντα, οὐδένα αὐν πώποτε ἀφείλετο,<sup>18</sup> ἀλλὰ ἀεὶ πλείω<sup>19</sup> προσεδίδου.* 15. *Ἀλλὰ μὴν εἴ τις γέ τι αὐτῷ προστάξαντι καλῶς ὑπηρετήσκειν, οὐδενὶ<sup>20</sup> πώποτε ἀχάριστον εἶασε<sup>21</sup> τὴν προθυμίαν.* 16. *Παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κύρον ἀπήλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο, καὶ οὗτοι οἱ μάλιστα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἀγαπώμενοι, νομίζοντες παρὰ Κύρῳ ὄντες ἀγαθοὶ<sup>22</sup> ἀξιωτέρας αὐν τιμῆς τυγχάνειν ἢ παρὰ βασιλεῖ.* 17. *Καὶ οἱ μὲν εὗχοντο ὡς<sup>23</sup> δολίους ὄντας αὐτοὺς ληφθῆναι, οἱ δ' ὥκτειρον εἰ ἀλώσوينτο.<sup>24</sup>* 18. *Εὐθὺς σὺν τούτοις εἰσπηδήσαντες εἰς τὸν πηλὸν, θᾶπτον ἢ ὥς τις αὐν ᾤετο<sup>25</sup> μετεώρους<sup>26</sup> ἐξεκόμισαν τὰς ἀμάξας.*

<sup>1</sup> Dialect ?<sup>2</sup> § 165.<sup>3</sup> Account for the accent.

- <sup>4</sup> Account for the use of *μηδέποτε*.      <sup>5</sup> Why accusative?  
<sup>6</sup> *If he took off* (lit. *unloosed*) his sandals at night.  
<sup>7</sup> Why genitive?  
<sup>8</sup> From *τάσσω*; translate, *of those appointed for this work*.  
<sup>9</sup> § 225, fine print (end).  
<sup>10</sup> § 206; translate, *selecting the one deserving it, he would chastise him*.  
<sup>11</sup> § 262.  
<sup>12</sup> §§ 183 and 277, 2: lit. *on account of your being in such a condition, when the danger is approaching*.  
<sup>13</sup> § 200, Note 6.  
<sup>14</sup> The per. mid. opt. 2 pers. sing. of *μυνησσω*.  
<sup>15</sup> Sc. *φασίν*; see §§ 246 and 211.      <sup>16</sup> § 205, 2.      <sup>17</sup> § 233.  
<sup>18</sup> § 206; translate, *he never took* (anything) *away from any one*.  
<sup>19</sup> §§ 72 and 72, 2.  
<sup>20</sup> § 184, 3, Note 4.      <sup>21</sup> § 103.  
<sup>22</sup> § 226.      <sup>23</sup> 277, 6, Note 2.      <sup>24</sup> §§ 226, Note, and 248, 2.  
<sup>25</sup> Translate, *sooner than any one would have thought*; lit. *sooner than*  
*as*. See § 226, 2.      <sup>26</sup> *Raised aloft*.

## LESSON LXXXV.

## Translate into Greek.

1. If (ever) any of them steal, they are (always) punished. 2. If (ever) any of them stole, they were (always) punished. 3. If you (ever) do such a thing, we are (always) angry with you. 4. If (ever) any one did such a thing, we were (always) angry with him. 5. If (ever) any of those appointed for this (work) seemed to him to loiter, he would beat them. 6. If (ever) any one does this, he (always) beats him. 7. If (ever) he receives anything, he (always) gives it. 8. If (ever) he received anything, he (always) gave it. 9. If I was (ever) able to do this, I (in all such cases) did it. 10. If any one counts upon two or even more days, he is a fool. 11. If they (ever) have anything, they (always) give it to the citizens. 12. If we (ever) had anything, we (always) gave it to our friends.

## LESSON LXXXVI.

## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

Translate into English.

1. Εἰ ἦν ὁ θάνατος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγῇ, ἔρμαιον ἂν ἦν τοῖς κακοῖς. 2. Εἰ πείσας<sup>1</sup> βούλεται λαβεῖν, λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις<sup>2</sup> ἂν αὐτῷ ταῦτα χαρίσωνται.<sup>3</sup> 3. Ἐὰν αὖ ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν, λελυμένης τῆς γεφύρας οὐχ ἔξουσιν ἐκεῖνοι ὅποι φύγωσιν.<sup>4</sup> 4. Εἰ δὴ ποτε πορεύοιτο καὶ πλείστοι μέλλοιεν<sup>5</sup> ὄψεσθαι, προσκαλὼν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο,<sup>6</sup> ὡς δηλοῖη οὖς τιμᾶ.<sup>7</sup> 5. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα, εἴ τι δέοιτο, ὠφελοῖην<sup>8</sup> αὐτὸν ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου.<sup>9</sup> 6. Ἐβούλοντο ἐλθεῖν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο.<sup>7</sup> 7. Ἐπεὶ ἀριστήσαντες ἐπορεύοντο, ὑποστάντες ἐν στενῷ οἱ στρατηγοὶ, εἴ τι εὐρίσκειεν τῶν εἰρημένων μὴ ἀφειμένον,<sup>10</sup> ἀφηρουντο. 8. Οὐδὲ γὰρ εἰ πάνυ προθυμοῖτο ἦν ῥάδιον. 9. Εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσει, ἐλεύθερον ἀφήσω αὐτόν. 10. Οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι,<sup>11</sup> ἂν μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ, ὥσπερ καὶ<sup>12</sup> τοῖς προτέροις μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβᾶσι. 11. Εἰ μέντοι τότε πλείους συνελέγησαν, ἐκινδύνευσεν ἂν διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 12. Οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτῷ δοίη ἱππέας χιλίους, ὅτι τοὺς προκατακάοντας ἱππέας ἢ κατακαίνοι<sup>14</sup> ἂν<sup>15</sup> ἐνεδρεύσας ἢ ζῶντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἔλοι,<sup>16</sup> καὶ κωλύσειε τοῦ κάειν ἐπιόντας,<sup>17</sup> καὶ ποιήσειεν ὥστε μήποτε δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς ἰδόντας τὸ Κύρου στρατεύμα βασιλεῖ διαγχεῖλαι. 13. Ἐλθοιμι ἂν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο. 14. Ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς, ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς, καὶ ἀμήχανος<sup>18</sup> εἰσελθεῖν<sup>19</sup> στρατεύματι,<sup>20</sup> εἴ τις ἐκώλυνεν.<sup>21</sup> 15. Ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπῆλθεν ἀτιμασθεῖς, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε<sup>22</sup> ἔτι ἔσται<sup>23</sup>



ἐπὶ<sup>24</sup> τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ' ἦν δύνηται<sup>25</sup> βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου. 16. Κύρος εἶπεν. Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ<sup>26</sup> μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ' ἀληθεύσῃς, ὑπισχνούμαι σοι δέκα τάλαντα δώσειν. 17. Κὰν τοῦτο, ἔφη, νικῶμεν, πάνθ' ἡμῖν<sup>27</sup> πεποιήται.<sup>28</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *If having persuaded us to give them up.*

<sup>2</sup> § 184, 4.

<sup>3</sup> *If they shall gratify him in these things.*

<sup>4</sup> See § 244.

<sup>5</sup> § 98.

<sup>6</sup> *He (always) talked earnestly with them.*

<sup>7</sup> §§ 248 and 242; the pres. opt. might have been used for τιμᾶ.

<sup>8</sup> §§ 226, 3, and 248.

<sup>9</sup> *In return for the favors which I had experienced from him.* § 153, Note 1.

<sup>10</sup> *Whatever they found that was not given up of the things mentioned.* εἰρημένων, see εἶπον.

<sup>11</sup> Used as future.

<sup>12</sup> Ὡσπερ καὶ, sc. ταῦτα ἐδόθη, as also was given.

<sup>13</sup> *Would have incurred the danger of being destroyed;* πολὺ is the subject of ἐκινδύνευσεν.

<sup>14</sup> § 245.

<sup>15</sup> § 212, 4.

<sup>16</sup> *Or take many of them alive.*

<sup>17</sup> Κωλύσειε is followed by ἐπιόντας (sc. αὐτοὺς), in the acc. and τοῦ καίειν, in the gen. See § 164, Note 2. Translate, *would restrain them as they advanced from burning, &c.*

<sup>18</sup> § 63.

<sup>19</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ, in the power of.

<sup>19</sup> § 261.

<sup>20</sup> § 223.

<sup>20</sup> § 188, 5.

<sup>21</sup> § 219, 3 (end).

<sup>21</sup> §§ 221 and 200, Note 2.

<sup>22</sup> § 188, 3.

<sup>22</sup> § 283, 2.

<sup>23</sup> § 200, Note 7.

<sup>23</sup> § 217.

## LESSON LXXXVII.

### Translate into Greek.

1. If you shall remain with me, I will give the country to you.
2. If the Greeks had followed Tissaphernes, they

would have perished. 3. If he (shall) want anything I will come. 4. If they should desire it very much, it would not be difficult. 5. If any one assisted him, he never permitted his zeal (to go) unrewarded. 6. If he made an agreement with any one, he never deceived him in any respect. 7. He designs to break the bridge down in the night, if he can. 8. This would become a place of refuge, if any one should wish to annoy the king. 9. If I had ten talents, I would give them to the slave. 10. If this is so, I will go away. 11. If you (shall) do this, you will conquer your enemies. 12. If the citizens had done what they ought, they would be prosperous. 13. If I possessed a talent, I would not ask you for pay. 14. If (ever) he rode out, he took Cyrus with him. 15. If this should happen, I should come. 16. If they had done this, they would have prospered. 17. If they should (once) do this, they would prosper. 18. If they should do this (habitually), they would prosper. 19. He never left him unless there was some necessity for it. 20. If any one refused, he was immediately put to death. 21. If he had done [*or had finished doing*] this, it would be well.

---

### LESSON LXXXVIII.

RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES, § 229 - 240.

**Translate into English.**

1. Ταῦτα ἃ ἔχω ὀράς. 2. Ὃτε ἐβούλετο ἦλθεν.
3. Πάντα ἃ ἂν βούλωνται ἔξουσιν. 4. Κῦρον μεταπέμ-  
πεται<sup>1</sup> ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν.
5. Κῦρος, ἔχων οὓς εἶρηκα, ὥρμητο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων.
6. Ὃ τι βούλεται δώσω. 7. Ἄ μὴ ἐβούλετο δοῦναι,

οὐκ ἂν ἔδωκεν. 8. Ὅτι ἂν βούληται, δώσω. 9. Ὅτι βούλοιτο, δοίην ἂν. 10. Ὅτι ἂν βούληται δίδωμι. 11. Ὅτι βούλοιτο ἐδίδουν. 12. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ<sup>2</sup> βασιλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης,<sup>3</sup> ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευνεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 13. Εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω, οὐκ οἶδα· αἰρήσομαι δ' οὖν ὑμᾶς, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅτι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι.<sup>4</sup> 14. Καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ἂν<sup>5</sup> οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος,<sup>6</sup> ὅπου ἂν ᾧ. 15. Ἐάν τινες<sup>7</sup> οἱ ἂν δύνωνται τοῦτο ποιῶσι, καλῶς ἔξει. 16. Καὶ οἱ ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ τις διώκοι, προδραμόντες<sup>8</sup> ἔστασαν. 17. Οὐδὲν<sup>9</sup> ἤχθετο αὐτῶν<sup>10</sup> πολεμούντων. 18. Μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνύς ὡς εὔηθες εἶη<sup>11</sup> ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν παρὰ τούτου ᾧ<sup>12</sup> λυμαινόμεθα τὴν πρᾶξιν. Εἰ δὲ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν ᾧ ἂν Κύρος διδῶ, τί<sup>13</sup> κώλυει καὶ τὰ ἄκρα κελεύειν Κύρον προκαταλαμβάνειν; Ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοίην<sup>14</sup> μὲν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἃ ἡμῖν δοίη, μὴ ἡμᾶς αὐταῖς<sup>15</sup> ταῖς τριήρεσι καταδύσῃ· φοβοίμην δ' ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ᾧ δοίη ἔπεσθαι, μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν<sup>16</sup> οὐχ οἶόν τε ἔσται ἐξελθεῖν· βουλοίμην δ' ἂν, ἄκοντος ἀπιῶν<sup>17</sup> Κύρου,<sup>18</sup> λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών.<sup>19</sup> ὁ<sup>20</sup> οὐ δυνατόν ἐστιν. 18. Δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν καταλύσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλευσῇται. 19. Ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν<sup>21</sup> πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς, ἐπὰν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἤκωσι,<sup>22</sup> καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῇ, μέχρι ἂν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 20. Καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσασθαι<sup>21</sup> πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι<sup>22</sup> οἴκαδε.

<sup>1</sup> Why middle voice?

<sup>2</sup> § 71.

<sup>3</sup> Why dative?

<sup>4</sup> See Catalogue of Verbs, πάσχω.

- <sup>5</sup> *ἂν εἶναι τίμιος* = *ὅτι τίμιος ἂν εἴη*. See § 211 and § 227, 1.  
<sup>6</sup> § 138, Note 8. <sup>9</sup> § 160, 2.  
<sup>7</sup> Give the other words of same class. <sup>10</sup> Why genitive?  
<sup>8</sup> See *τρέχω*. <sup>11</sup> Subject?  
<sup>12</sup> Translate, *whose enterprise* (lit. *for whom*) *we are ruining*.  
<sup>13</sup> Translate, *what hinders Cyrus from giving orders to preoccupy the heights also?*  
<sup>14</sup> § 226, 1.  
<sup>15</sup> Translate, *triremes and all*. § 188, 5, Note.  
<sup>16</sup> Translate, *to a place from which it will not be possible to extricate ourselves*.  
<sup>17</sup> = *ἐι ἀντίου*. <sup>20</sup> Its antecedent?  
<sup>18</sup> § 183. <sup>21</sup> § 203, Note 2.  
<sup>19</sup> § 279, 2. <sup>22</sup> § 247; § 248.

## LESSON LXXXIX.

## Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus had those whom I have mentioned. 2. You see those things which I have. 3. I will give him whatever he (now) wishes. 4. I will give him whatever he may wish. 5. I should give him whatever he might wish. 6. I gave him whatever he wanted. 7. Here Cyrus had a park full of wild beasts, which he was accustomed to hunt on horseback whenever he wished to exercise himself. 8. I should fear to embark in the vessels which Cyrus might give. 9. I will do whatever he may wish. 10. I will follow the guide [i. e. any guide] which Cyrus may give. 11. I should wish to depart without the knowledge of Cyrus. 12. They promised to advance until they should come to Babylon. 13. With you I am respected wherever I am. 14. With you I will submit to whatever may be necessary.

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

## LESSON XC.

SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE, § 241-246.

Translate into English.

1. Λέγει ὅτι γράφει. 2. Εἶπεν ὅτι γράφοι. 3. Ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων, ὅτι λελοιπῶς<sup>1</sup> εἴη Σύνεννες τὰ ἄκρα.
4. Λέγει τις ὅτι ταῦτα βούλεται. 5. Λέγει τις ταῦτα βούλεσθαι. 6. Ὅστερον, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται βιάσασθαι, συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν.
7. Μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη,<sup>2</sup> ἐπιδεικνὺς μὲν τὴν εὐθθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος,<sup>3</sup> ἐπιδεικνὺς δὲ ὡς εὐθης<sup>4</sup> εἴη ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν<sup>5</sup> παρὰ τούτου ᾧ<sup>6</sup> λυμαινόμεθα τὴν πρᾶξιν.
8. Ἐπεὶ οὖν ἦσαν ἀφανεῖς,<sup>7</sup> διήλθε λόγος ὅτι διώκοι αὐτοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσι.<sup>8</sup> 9. Καὶ Κῦρος μεταπεμφάμενος τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο<sup>9</sup> πρὸς βασιλέα εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.
10. Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς<sup>10</sup> ἐπιβουλεύει<sup>11</sup> αὐτῷ.
11. Λέγει ὅτι τοῦτο ἂν ἐγένετο.
12. Ἐφη Κῦρον ἄρξαι τοῦ λόγου<sup>12</sup> ὧδε. 13. Ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος· Ἔτι οὖν ἂν γένοιο<sup>13</sup> τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ φίλος καὶ πιστός; Ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι<sup>14</sup> οὐδ' εἰ γενοίμην,<sup>15</sup> ᾧ Κῦρε, σοί γ' ἂν ἔτι ποτὲ δόξαιμι.
14. Ἀγγέλλει τούτους ἐλθόντας.
15. Ἠγγεῖλε τούτους ἐρχομένους.
16. Ἠγγεῖλε τούτους ἐλθόντας.
17. Φησὶ γράφειν.
18. Ἐφη γράφειν.
19. Οἱ στρατιῶται οὐκ<sup>16</sup> ἔφασαν ἵεναι<sup>17</sup> τοῦ πρόσω.
20. Ἀλλ' ἔγωγέ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι.

<sup>1</sup> See Catalogue of Verbs, *λείπω*.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson LI. Note 2.

<sup>3</sup> § 167, 2.

<sup>4</sup> § 71.

<sup>5</sup> § 259.

<sup>6</sup> Why dative?

<sup>7</sup> Why perispomenon?

<sup>8</sup> § 52, 2, Note 1.

<sup>9</sup> What in the *oratio recta*?

<sup>10</sup> *ὡς*, (saying) *that*.

<sup>11</sup> Why optative?

<sup>12</sup> § 171, 1.

<sup>13</sup> § 226, 2.

<sup>14</sup> § 241, 1 (end).

<sup>15</sup> Sc. *φίλος σοι καὶ πιστός*.

<sup>16</sup> § 13, 2 (end).

<sup>17</sup> 203, § 200, Note 3.

## LESSON XCI.

### INDIRECT QUOTATION OF COMPOUND SENTENCES, § 247 - 249.

#### Translate into English.

1. Ἄν ὑμεῖς λέγητε, ποιήσῃν φησὶ ὁ μήτ' αἰσχύνῃν μήτ' ἄδοξίαν αὐτῷ φέρει. 2. Ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι μαρθάνοιεν ἂ οὐκ ἐπίσταντο. 3. Καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι, ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ,<sup>1</sup> ὥσπερ καὶ τοῖς προτέροις μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάσι παρὰ τὸν πατέρα τοῦ Κύρου. 4. Ὑπέσχετο<sup>2</sup> ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς, ἐπ' ἂν<sup>3</sup> εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσι,<sup>4</sup> καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῇ<sup>5</sup> μέχρι ἂν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 5. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσθοντο οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἶη,<sup>6</sup> βασιλεὺς δ' αὖ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οἴχονται<sup>7</sup> διώκοντες, ἐνταῦθα δὲ βασιλεὺς ἀθροίζει τε τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ συντάττεται. 6. Ἐβούλοντο ἐλθεῖν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο. 7. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος, παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι, τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι<sup>8</sup> ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἶη.<sup>8</sup> 8. Ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι

ἀκούοι Ἀβροκόμαν ἐχθρὸν ἄνδρα ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι, ἀπέχοντα δώδεκα σταθμούς.

<sup>1</sup> § 223.

<sup>4</sup> § 200, Note 3.

<sup>2</sup> See ὑπισχνέομαι.

<sup>5</sup> § 142, 3.

<sup>3</sup> Composition? § 231, Note.

<sup>6</sup> Why optative?

<sup>7</sup> § 200, Note 3; the opt. might have been used to correspond to νικῶεν; § 243.

<sup>8</sup> § 250, Note.

## LESSON XCII.

Translate into Greek.

1. He is writing. 2. He says<sup>1</sup> that he is writing. 3. He was writing. 4. He says that he was writing. 5. He says that he wrote. 6. He said that he was writing. 7. He said that he had written. 8. A certain one<sup>2</sup> said that he was writing. 9. The report spread that Cyrus would pursue them with galleys. 10. Cyrus said that his march was directed to Babylon, against the king. 11. He said that Cyrus spoke as follows. 12. He replied that he would be friendly. 13. These are coming. 14. He announced that these were coming. 15. He announces that this will be done. 16. He says that this would have happened.<sup>3</sup> 17. He promised to give each men five minae of silver, when they should arrive at Babylon. 18. He announces that they are fleeing at full speed. 19. He said that the soldiers would advance no farther. 20. On the next day a messenger came saying that Syennesis had left<sup>4</sup> the heights, after he had perceived that the army was already in Cilicia. 21. The soldiers refused to go farther, for they already began to suspect<sup>5</sup> that they were going against the king.

<sup>1</sup> See § 260, 2, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> See § 98, 2, and § 242.

<sup>2</sup> Observe the position of the enclitic.

<sup>5</sup> ὑποπτεύω (imperfect).

<sup>3</sup> See § 211.

## LESSON XCIII.

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

Translate into English.

1. Εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιοίη. 2. Εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιήσοι. 3. Εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιήσειεν. 4. Εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιήσῃ. 5. Ἔφη ποιεῖν<sup>1</sup> τοῦτο. 6. Ἐβούλετο τοῦτο ποιῆσαι. 7. Ἔφη τοῦτο ποιῆσαι.<sup>2</sup> 8. Ἔφη ποιῆσαι ἂν τοῦτο. 9. Φησὶν αὐτοὺς τοῦτο ἂν ποιεῖν, εἰ ἐξήν. 10. Φησὶν αὐτοὺς τοῦτο ἂν ποιεῖν, εἰ ἐξείη. 11. Οἶδα<sup>3</sup> αὐτοὺς τοῦτο ἂν ποιοῦντας, εἰ ἐξήν. 12. Φησὶ ποιεῖν ἃ ἂν βούληται. 13. Ἔφη ποιεῖν ἃ βούλοιο. 14. Μένουσι ποιοῦντες ἃ ἂν βούλωνται. 15. Ἐμειναν ποιοῦντες ἃ βούλοιντο. 16. Βούλεται γινῶναι τί τοῦτό ἐστιν. 17. Ἐβούλετο γινῶναι τί τοῦτο εἴη. 18. Φησὶ γινῶναι τί τοῦτο εἴη. 19. Ἔφη γινῶναι τί τοῦτο εἴη. 20. Εἰ βούλοιο, τοῦτ' ἐποίει. 21. Εἰ βούλοιο, τοῦτ' ἂν ποιοίη. 22. Εἶπεν ὅτι γεγραφὼς εἴη. 23. Ἐξέσται τοῦτο ποιεῖν. 24. Νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμαχούς, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἂν οἶμαι εἶναι<sup>4</sup> τίμιος, ὅπου ἂν ὦ,<sup>5</sup> ὑμῶν δὲ ἔρημος ὧν οὐκ ἂν<sup>6</sup> ἱκανὸς εἶναι οἶμαι οὐτ' ἂν<sup>6</sup> φίλον ὠφελῆσαι οὐτ' ἂν<sup>6</sup> ἐχθρὸν ἀλέξασθαι. 25. Τότε<sup>7</sup> δὴ καὶ ἐγνώσθη, ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὑποπέμψαιεν,<sup>8</sup> ὁκνοῦντες μὴ οἱ Ἕλληνας διελόντες τὴν γέφυραν μένοιεν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, ἐρύματα ἔχοντες ἔνθεν<sup>9</sup> μὲν τὸν Τίγρητα, ἔνθεν<sup>9</sup> δὲ τὴν διώρυχα, τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἔχοιεν ἐκ τῆς ἐν μέσῳ χώρας, πολλῆς καὶ ἀγαθῆς οὔσης καὶ τῶν<sup>10</sup> ἐργασομένων ἐνόντων, εἶτα δὲ καὶ ἀποστροφῇ<sup>11</sup> γένοιτο,<sup>12</sup> εἴ τις βούλοιο βασιλέα κακῶς ποιεῖν.



<sup>1</sup> The present infinitive has three distinct uses. What are they? See § 202, § 203, and § 203, Note 1; § 211.

<sup>2</sup> The aorist infinitive has two distinct uses. What are they? See § 202 and § 203.

<sup>3</sup> § 200, Note 6.

<sup>4</sup> § 211; *ἄν* belongs to *εἶναι* = *εἶην ἄν*. For the sake of emphasis, *ἄν* is often separated from its verb by such words as *οἶομαι*, *δοκέω*, *φημί*, *οἶδα*, &c.

<sup>5</sup> § 234. A protasis is implied in *σὺν ἡμῖν* and in *ἐρημος ὦν*, § 226, 1.

<sup>6</sup> § 212, 2.

<sup>7</sup> *τότε δὴ καί*, then indeed.

<sup>8</sup> *Had privately sent*; *ὑπό* in composition, from the lit. meaning *under*, often signifies *secretly*. Of the two forms of the Optative, which is the more common?

<sup>9</sup> *ἔνθεν μὲν . . . ἔνθεν δέ*, on the one side . . . on the other side.

<sup>10</sup> *Since there were in (it) those who would till the land*; § 278, 1.

<sup>11</sup> *A place of refuge*.

<sup>12</sup> Depends on *μή*.

## LESSON XCIV.

### CAUSAL SENTENCES, § 250.

#### Translate into English.

1. Καὶ ἅμα ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνοιτο,<sup>1</sup> οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρείη. 2. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἳ τε αὐτοῦ<sup>2</sup> ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι<sup>3</sup> ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες, ὅτι<sup>4</sup> οὐ<sup>5</sup> φαίη παρὰ βασιλέα πορεύεσθαι<sup>6</sup> ἐπήνεσαν. 3. Ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος, Σίλανὸν καλέσας τὸν Ἀμβρακιώτην μάντιν, ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ δαρεικοὺς τρισχιλίους, ὅτι τῇ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας πρότερον θυόμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν. 4. Ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ<sup>7</sup> συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμποι σηματοῦντα<sup>8</sup> ὃ τι χρῆ<sup>9</sup> ποιεῖν, οὔτ' αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο. Ἐδοξε οὖν αὐτοῖς, συσκευασάμενοι ἃ εἶχον καὶ ἐξοπλισάμε-

νοις, προῖέναι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν ἕως Κύρῳ συμμίξειαν.<sup>10</sup>  
 5. Καταλαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶν τε ἄλλων χρημάτων τὰ πλείστα διηρπασμένα καὶ εἴ τι σιτίον ἢ ποτὸν ἦν· καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας μεστὰς<sup>11</sup> ἀλεύρων καὶ οἴνου, ἃς παρεσκευάσατο Κύρος, ἵνα εἴ ποτε σφόδρα λάβοι ἔνδεια τὸ στράτευμα, διαδιδόη τοῖς Ἑλλησιν. 6. Οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτῷ δοίῃ<sup>12</sup> ἰππέας χιλίους, ὅτι τοὺς προκατακίοντας ἰππέας ἢ κατακάνοι<sup>13</sup> ἂν ἐνεδρεύσας ἢ ζῶντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἔλοι,<sup>14</sup> καὶ κωλύσειε<sup>14</sup> τοῦ κάειν ἐπιόντας, καὶ ποιήσειεν<sup>14</sup> ὥστε μήποτε δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς ἰδόντας τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα βασιλεῖ διαγγεῖλαι.<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> § 250, Note.<sup>\*</sup> § 283, 1.<sup>2</sup> § 145.<sup>\*</sup> § 134, 2, and § 203.<sup>3</sup> § 142, 2, Note 3.<sup>†</sup> § 186.<sup>4</sup> *Because* (as they thought). § 250, Note. <sup>\*</sup> § 277, 3.<sup>5</sup> The indic. is retained here merely to avoid confusion with the construction of πέμποι and φαίνοιτο.<sup>10</sup> § 248, 3; ἕως ἂν συμμίξωσιν might have been used.<sup>11</sup> Account for the position of the adjective.<sup>12</sup> § 242, last clause.<sup>14</sup> § 212, 4.<sup>13</sup> § 245 and § 247, Note 3.<sup>15</sup> § 121.

## LESSON XCV.

## Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus nowhere appeared. 2. They were surprised, because Cyrus nowhere appeared. 3. He said that he was not marching against the king. 4. They rejoiced because he said that he was not marching against the king. 5. The king will not fight for ten days.<sup>1</sup> 6. He told Cyrus

that the king would not fight for ten days. 7. He gave him three thousand darics, because he had told Cyrus that the king would not fight for ten days. 8. I see the man. 9. He said, "I see the man." 10. Write the letter. 11. He said, "Write the letter." 12. He said that he was writing the letter. 13. Cyrus did not send any one. 14. The soldiers were surprised because Cyrus did not send any one to inform<sup>2</sup> them what they were<sup>3</sup> to do.

<sup>1</sup> See § 179, 1.

<sup>2</sup> Use the indicative *χρή*.

<sup>3</sup> Use the future participle.

## LESSON XCVI.

### EXPRESSION OF A WISH, § 251. |

#### Translate into English.

1. *Εἴθε φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιτο.* 2. *Εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίει.*
3. *Εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐγένετο τοῦτο.* 4. *Εἴθε ἐμοὶ θεοὶ ταύτην τὴν δύναμιν παραθεῖεν.* 5. *Ἀλλὰ τούτους οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο.* 6. *Εἰ συμβουλεύοιμι ἃ βέλτιστά μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, πολλά μοι καγαθὰ γένοιτο.* 7. *Τούτου ἕνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε Λακεδαιμονίοις, σῶζοισθέ τε ἀσφαλῶς ὅποι θέλει ἕκαστος.* 8. *\*Ὡφέλε Κῦρος ζῆν.*<sup>1</sup> 9. *Εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίησεν.* 10. *Μὴ ἀναμένωμεν.* 11. *Εἴθε τοῦτο ἀληθὲς ᾗν.* 12. *Εἴθε μὴ ἀπόλαιντο.*

<sup>1</sup> See § 123, Note 2.

## LESSON XCVII.

IMPERATIVE-SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDEPENDENT SENTENCES,  
§ 252-257.

Translate into English.

1. Λέγε, φεύγε, ἴωμεν, λύωμεν. 2. Μὴ λύσης<sup>1</sup> αὐτόν.
3. Μὴ ποιήσης τοῦτο. 4. Μὴ ποίει τοῦτο. 5. Εἶπω ταῦτα ;
6. Βούλει εἶπω ταῦτα ; 7. Οὐ μὴ πίθηται.
8. Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι<sup>2</sup> πράγμασιν.
9. Μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω τοῦτο περὶ ἐμοῦ.
10. Ἀλλὰ ἰόντων,<sup>3</sup> εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους<sup>4</sup> εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους.
11. Μηδὲν φοβηθῆς.
12. Μηδὲν φοβοῦ.
13. Τί ποιήσω ;

<sup>1</sup> See § 200, Note 5.

<sup>2</sup> See § 117 and § 129, II.

<sup>3</sup> See § 129, I; § 188, 1.

<sup>4</sup> See § 73, 2.

## LESSON XCVIII.

Translate into Greek.

1. Speak thou. 2. Let us go. 3. Let us see. 4. Do not do this (habitually).
5. Do not do this (single act). 6. Do not steal (single act).
7. Would that he were now doing this. 8. Would that it had not happened.
9. O that it may happen ! 10. Would that Cyrus were living.
11. Let us not go. 12. Let us go as quickly as possible to our own camp.
13. Call Menon, for he is nearest. 14. Let us call Menon.
15. Let us deliberate, whether we will send certain ones or go ourselves to the camp.
16. Let us not fear that the king will lead his army in this direction.
17. Let us decide. 18. Let him go, knowing that he is baser towards you than you towards him.

## LESSON XCIX.

THE INFINITIVE, § 258 - 274.

Translate into English.

1. Φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν ἢ ἡμῖν. 2. Βούλεται ἐλθεῖν. 3. \*Αξιός ἐστι τοῦτο λαβεῖν. 4. Κλέαρχος εἶπε τάδε.<sup>1</sup> Συμβουλευώ ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐκποδὼν ποιείσθαι ὡς<sup>2</sup> τάχιστα, ὡς μηκέτι δέη<sup>3</sup> τοῦτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολὴ ἢ<sup>3</sup> ἡμῖν τοὺς φίλους τούτους εὖ ποιεῖν. 5. Οἱ ἄρχοντες οὓς εἵλεσθε<sup>4</sup> ἄρχειν. 6. \*Οστις ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν, πάντας<sup>5</sup> οὕτω διατιθεὶς ἀπεπέμπετο ὥσθ'<sup>6</sup> ἐαυτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. 7. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἐαυτῷ<sup>7</sup> βαρβάρων<sup>8</sup> ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. 8. Καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στρατεύματα. 9. \*Ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς, ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς καὶ ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, εἴ τις ἐκώλυνεν.<sup>9</sup> 10. Πρὸς βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ, δοθῆναί οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν,<sup>8</sup> καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα. 11. Οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπον ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι. 12. Μένων, πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι<sup>10</sup> στρατιῶται, πότερον ἔψονται Κύρῳ ἢ οὐ, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στρατεύμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.

<sup>1</sup> § 148, Note 1.<sup>2</sup> Why subjunctive?<sup>3</sup> The force of ὡς?<sup>4</sup> See αἰρέω.<sup>5</sup> πάντας is the antecedent of the indefinite relative ὅστις, which might have been followed by the opt. here.<sup>6</sup> Account for the θ.<sup>7</sup> § 142.<sup>8</sup> Why indic.?<sup>9</sup> Why genitive?<sup>10</sup> § 142, Note 3.

## LESSON C.

Translate into Greek.

1. He wishes to go. 2. It is necessary to do this. 3. He must remain. 4. It is safer to fly. 5. He says that it is safer to fly. 6. He is worthy to receive this. 7. They are ready to make war. 8. These cities were given to him. 9. He requested that these cities should be given to him. 10. He sent to the king and requested that these cities should be given to him rather than (that) Tissaphernes should govern them. 11. He took care of the barbarians, in order that they might be ready to make war.



## LESSON CI.

THE PARTICIPLE, § 275 - 280.

Translate into English.

1. Ὁ Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν<sup>1</sup> τοὺς φεύγοντας,<sup>2</sup> συλλέξας στρατεύμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, καὶ ἐπειρᾶτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας. 2. Ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο,<sup>3</sup> Τισσαφέρνει<sup>4</sup> δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα<sup>5</sup> αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν. 3. Ὡστε οὐδὲν<sup>6</sup> ἤχθετο αὐτῶν<sup>7</sup> πολεμοῦντων.<sup>5</sup> καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους<sup>8</sup> δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν<sup>7</sup> ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων. 4. Ὁ οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγγανε. 5. Πείθεται<sup>9</sup> τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς<sup>9</sup> ἀποκτενῶν. 6. Ἡ μήτηρ ἐξαιτηταμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 7. Τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροισ-

ξεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρύπτομενος, ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρ-  
 σκενύοτατον λάβοι βασιλέα. 8. Ἀβροκόμας οὐ τοῦτο  
 ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα,<sup>10</sup> ἀνα-  
 στρέψας ἐκ Φοινίκης παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήλαυνεν, ἔχων, ὡς  
 ἐλέγετο, τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιᾶς. 9. Οὗτοι πρὸ  
 αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι<sup>11</sup> ἦσαν. 10. Οἴχεται<sup>12</sup> ἀπὶ ὧν<sup>13</sup>  
 νυκτὸς σὺν ἀνθρώποις ὡς εἴκοσι. 11. Κῦρος οὖν ἀνέβη  
 ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος,<sup>14</sup> καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰς οὗ<sup>15</sup> οἱ  
 Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον.<sup>16</sup> 12. Ἠγγεῖλε τοῦτο γεγενημένον.  
 13. Τοῦτο τὸ στράτευμα οὕτω τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν.

<sup>1</sup> § 204.<sup>2</sup> 276, 2.<sup>3</sup> Account for the subscript.<sup>4</sup> § 186, Note 1.<sup>5</sup> What does this participle denote?<sup>6</sup> § 160, 2.<sup>7</sup> Why genitive?<sup>8</sup> § 275, and § 142.<sup>9</sup> § 277, Note 2.<sup>10</sup> § 280.<sup>11</sup> § 98, Note.<sup>12</sup> § 200, Note 3.<sup>13</sup> § 279, Note.<sup>14</sup> What does this gen. abs. denote?<sup>15</sup> § 179, 2.<sup>16</sup> Why imperfect?

## LESSON CII.

### Translate into Greek.

1. I saw those who were speaking.<sup>1</sup> 2. He was in com-  
 pany<sup>2</sup> with those (men<sup>3</sup>) who were speaking. 3. He came  
 secretly. 4. Cyrus, when he had collected an army, besieged  
 the city. 5. Cyrus, while still a boy, was thought to be the  
 best of all. 6. He did this while he was general. 7. He  
 did this secretly. 8. The elder brother then happened to  
 be present. 9. Cyrus went up, taking Tissaphernes as his  
 friend. 10. He arrests Cyrus with the intention of putting  
 him to death. 11. He departs quickly. 12. Cyrus sent  
 the tribute which accrued from the cities. 13. He was not

at all concerned because they were engaged in war. 14. He happened to be his guest. 15. *They went*<sup>4</sup> to his tent *and* asked for their pay. 16. They were in company with those (women<sup>5</sup>) who were speaking.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See § 204.

<sup>2</sup> *In company with* = *σύν* with dat.

<sup>3</sup> Expressed by the masculine article.

<sup>4</sup> Aorist participle.

<sup>5</sup> Expressed by the feminine article.

<sup>6</sup> Participle.



Artaxerxes = honored King.

Darius § 333.

Cyrus = Sun.

Chersonesus = Continental Island

Darius = King.

## SELECTIONS

FROM

# XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.

## Commenced CHAPTER I.

See 167/2

### THE EXPEDITION OF CYRUS.

Δαρείου<sup>1</sup> καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται<sup>2</sup> παῖδες<sup>3</sup> δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσθένει Δαρείος καὶ ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου,<sup>4</sup> ἐβούλετο<sup>5</sup> τῷ παιδὶ ἀμφοτέρῳ παρέιναι.<sup>6</sup> | 2. Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρῶν<sup>7</sup> ἐτύγχανε. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται<sup>2</sup> ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς,<sup>8</sup> ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε | καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων<sup>9</sup> ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίου ἀθροίζονται. Ἀναβαίνει<sup>2</sup> οὖν ὁ Κῦρος, λαβὼν Τισσαφέρην ὡς φίλον· καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δὲ ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

3. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρείος, καὶ κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβύλλει<sup>9</sup> τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν<sup>10</sup> ἀδελφόν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει<sup>11</sup> αὐτῷ. Ὁ δὲ<sup>12</sup> πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς<sup>13</sup> ἀποκτενῶν· ἡ<sup>14</sup> δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ

<sup>1</sup> § 169. — <sup>2</sup> § 200, Note 1; stem? — <sup>3</sup> § 25, 3, Note. — <sup>4</sup> § 168. — <sup>5</sup> § 102, Note. — <sup>6</sup> § 260, 1; § 134, 2. — <sup>7</sup> § 204, Note 2, and § 279, 2. — <sup>8</sup> § 25, 2. — <sup>9</sup> § 201 (end). — <sup>10</sup> § 141, Note 2. — <sup>11</sup> § 242, 1; § 243. — <sup>12</sup> § 143, Note 2. — <sup>13</sup> § 277, Note 2. — <sup>14</sup> § 142, Note 1.

τὴν ἀρχήν. 4. Ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπήλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεῖς, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἣν δύνηται,<sup>2</sup> βασιλεύσει ἀντ'<sup>3</sup> ἐκείνου. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ,<sup>4</sup> φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. 5. Ὅστις<sup>5</sup> δ' ἀφικνεῖτο<sup>6</sup> τῶν<sup>7</sup> παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν, πάντας οὕτω διατιθεὶς ἀπεπέμπετο,<sup>8</sup> ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον<sup>9</sup> φίλους<sup>10</sup> εἶναι<sup>11</sup> ἢ βασιλεῖ.<sup>12</sup> Καὶ τῶν<sup>13</sup> παρ' ἑαυτῷ δὲ βαρβύρων<sup>14</sup> ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὡς<sup>15</sup> πολεμεῖν<sup>16</sup> τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν, καὶ εὐνοικῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ.<sup>17</sup>

6. Τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν ὡς<sup>18</sup> μάλιστα ἐδύνατο<sup>19</sup> ἐπικρυπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι<sup>18</sup> ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι<sup>20</sup> βασιλέα. Ὡδε οὖν ἐποίειτο<sup>21</sup> τὴν συλλογὴν· ὁπόσας εἶχε φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις, λαμβάνειν<sup>22</sup> ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους<sup>23</sup> καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς<sup>24</sup> ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. Καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους<sup>25</sup> τὸ ἀρχαῖον, ἐκ<sup>26</sup> βασιλέως δεδομέναι· τότε δ' ἀφεστήκεσαν πρὸς Κύρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου. 7. Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης, προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ<sup>27</sup> ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀποστήναι πρὸς Κύρον, τοὺς μὲν<sup>28</sup> αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε,<sup>29</sup> τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν. Ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας, συλλέξας<sup>30</sup> στράτευμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, καὶ ἐπειρᾶτο<sup>31</sup> κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας.<sup>32</sup> Καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν

<sup>1</sup> § 217. — <sup>2</sup> § 223. — <sup>3</sup> § 12. — <sup>4</sup> 184, 4. — <sup>5</sup> § 86, Note 1. — <sup>6</sup> § 233, Note 1. — <sup>7</sup> § 168. — <sup>8</sup> § 200, Note 5. — <sup>9</sup> § 75, Note 2. — <sup>10</sup> § 73. — <sup>11</sup> § 266. — <sup>12</sup> Why dative? — <sup>13</sup> § 142, 1. — <sup>14</sup> § 171, 2. — <sup>15</sup> § 217, N. 1. — <sup>16</sup> § 261, 1. — <sup>17</sup> § 184, 2. — <sup>18</sup> Lesson XXIV., Note 1. — <sup>19</sup> § 102, 1, N. — <sup>20</sup> § 216, 1. — <sup>21</sup> § 199, 2. — <sup>22</sup> § 260, 1 (end). — <sup>23</sup> § 73, 8. — <sup>24</sup> § 277, Note 2. — <sup>25</sup> § 169, 1. — <sup>26</sup> § 197, 1, Note 1. — <sup>27</sup> § 79, 2. — <sup>28</sup> Lesson XXIV., Note 2. — <sup>29</sup> § 200, Note 5. — <sup>30</sup> § 16, 5 and 2. — <sup>31</sup> § 106. — <sup>32</sup> § 276, 2.

αὐτῷ<sup>1</sup> τοῦ ἀθροίζειν<sup>2</sup> στρατεύματα. Πρὸς<sup>3</sup> δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ, δοθῆναι<sup>4</sup> οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρην ἄρχειν<sup>5</sup> αὐτῶν.<sup>6</sup> καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε<sup>7</sup> βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς<sup>8</sup> οὐκ ἠσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα<sup>9</sup> αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν.<sup>9</sup> ὥστε οὐδὲν<sup>10</sup> ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων.<sup>11</sup> καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους<sup>12</sup> δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν<sup>13</sup> Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγγαεν ἔχων.<sup>14</sup>

9. Ἄλλο δὲ στρατεύμα αὐτῷ<sup>15</sup> συνελέγετο<sup>16</sup> ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου<sup>17</sup> τόνδε<sup>18</sup> τὸν τρόπον.<sup>19</sup> Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς<sup>20</sup> ἦν· τούτῳ συγγενόμενος<sup>21</sup> ὁ Κῦρος<sup>22</sup> ἡγάσθη τε αὐτὸν, καὶ δίδωσιν<sup>23</sup> αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικοὺς. Ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον, στρατεύμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ<sup>24</sup> τούτων τῶν χρημάτων, καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὁρμώμενος, τοῖς Θραξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι,<sup>25</sup> καὶ ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἑλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι. | Τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω τρεφόμενον<sup>26</sup> ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στρατεύμα.

10. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὢν ἐτύγγαεν αὐτῷ, καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ<sup>27</sup> τῶν οἰκοὶ ἀντιστασιωτῶν, ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον, καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς<sup>28</sup> οὕτω περιγενόμενος<sup>29</sup> ἂν τῶν

<sup>1</sup> Why dative? — <sup>2</sup> § 262, 2. — <sup>3</sup> By what cases is πρὸς followed? — <sup>4</sup> § 26, Note 3 (1). — <sup>5</sup> § 202, 1; 260, 1 (end). — <sup>6</sup> Why genitive? — <sup>7</sup> § 266, 2, Note 2. — <sup>8</sup> § 277, 2. — <sup>9</sup> § 203. — <sup>10</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>11</sup> § 277, 2. — <sup>12</sup> § 142, 1. — <sup>13</sup> § 153. — <sup>14</sup> § 279, 2. — <sup>15</sup> Why dative? — <sup>16</sup> § 200, Note 5. — <sup>17</sup> § 168. — <sup>18</sup> § 142, 4; 148, N., 1. — <sup>19</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>20</sup> Stem? — <sup>21</sup> § 16, 5. — <sup>22</sup> § 141, Note 1 (a). — <sup>23</sup> § 200, Note 1. — <sup>24</sup> By what cases is ἀπὸ followed? — <sup>25</sup> § 142, 2. — <sup>26</sup> § 279, 2. — <sup>27</sup> Signification of ὑπὸ followed by gen., dat., and acc.? — <sup>28</sup> § 277, Note 2. — <sup>29</sup> § 211; 226, 3.

ἀντιστασιωτῶν. Ὁ δὲ Κύρος δίδωσιν<sup>1</sup> αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἑξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ<sup>2</sup> πρόσθεν καταλύσαι<sup>3</sup> πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν<sup>4</sup> ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλευσῇται. Οὕτω δὲ αὐτὸ ἐν Θερταλία ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα. 11. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον, ξένον ὄντα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι<sup>5</sup> πλείστους παραγενέσθαι, ὡς<sup>6</sup> εἰς Πισίδας βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὡς<sup>6</sup> πράγματα<sup>1</sup> παρεχόντων Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ<sup>7</sup> χώρᾳ. Σοφαίνεται δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον, καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιὸν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν<sup>1</sup> ὅτι πλείστους, ὡς πολεμήσων<sup>8</sup> Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλησίων. Καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι.

## CHAPTER II.

### THE MARCH FROM SARDIS TO TARSUS.

1. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει αὐτῷ<sup>9</sup> ἤδη πορεύεσθαι<sup>10</sup> ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο<sup>11</sup> ὡς<sup>12</sup> Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν<sup>13</sup> παντάπᾳσιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει, ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους, τό<sup>14</sup> τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐνταῦθα στράτευμα, καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι<sup>15</sup> ἥκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ<sup>16</sup> στράτευμα,<sup>17</sup> καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συναλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς<sup>18</sup> οἴκοι ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα,<sup>17</sup> καὶ Ξενία τῷ Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ προεστίηκε τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ,<sup>19</sup> ἥκειν παραγγέλλει, λαβόντα<sup>20</sup> τοὺς

<sup>1</sup> Stem? — <sup>2</sup> § 283, 3. — <sup>3</sup> § 202, 1. — <sup>4</sup> § 240, 1. — <sup>5</sup> Force of ὅτι? — <sup>6</sup> § 277, Note 2. — <sup>7</sup> § 142, 4, Note 3; 146. — <sup>8</sup> § 277, 2. — <sup>9</sup> § 184, 2. — <sup>10</sup> § 259. — <sup>11</sup> § 199, 2. — <sup>12</sup> The force of ὡς? — <sup>13</sup> § 202, 1. — <sup>14</sup> § 28. — <sup>15</sup> 277, 6. — <sup>16</sup> § 184, 4. — <sup>17</sup> § 154. — <sup>18</sup> § 141, Note 3. — <sup>19</sup> § 171, 3. — <sup>20</sup> § 138, Note 8.

ἄνδρας πλὴν ὅπόσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.<sup>1</sup> 2. Ἐκάλεσε<sup>2</sup> δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκοῦντας,<sup>3</sup> καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεῦσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν<sup>4</sup> ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύετο,<sup>5</sup> μὴ<sup>6</sup> πρόσθεν παύσασθαι<sup>7</sup> πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε. Οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ· καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα παρήσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

3. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο<sup>8</sup> εἰς Σάρδεις, ὀπλίτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους· Πρόξενος δὲ παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτας μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὀπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιοὺς ὀπλίτας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους, Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριακοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρεγένετο· ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων. 4. Οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφίκοντο. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ κατανοήσας ταῦτα καὶ μείζονα ἡγήσάμενος<sup>9</sup> εἶναι ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὴν παρασκευὴν, πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, ἱππέας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους. 5. Καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἶρηκα,<sup>10</sup> ὥρματο<sup>11</sup> ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαλιάνδρον ποταμόν. Τούτου τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα· γέφυρα<sup>12</sup> δὲ ἐπὶν ἐξευγμένη<sup>13</sup> πλοίοις ἐπτά. 6. Τοῦτον διαβάς<sup>14</sup> ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν<sup>15</sup> ἡμέρας ἐπτά·

<sup>1</sup> § 261, 1. — <sup>2</sup> § 106, Note 2. — <sup>3</sup> § 276, 2. — <sup>4</sup> § 243. — <sup>5</sup> § 243, Note 2. — <sup>6</sup> § 283, 3. — <sup>7</sup> § 203, Note 2. — <sup>8</sup> The stem? The tense-stem? — <sup>9</sup> § 92. — <sup>10</sup> See εἶπον. — <sup>11</sup> § 123. — <sup>12</sup> § 37, 2, Note 2. — <sup>13</sup> § 101, 3. — <sup>14</sup> See διαβαίνω. — <sup>15</sup> 1 ao. how formed?

καὶ ἦκε<sup>1</sup> Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς, ὀπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας καὶ Αἰνιᾶνας καὶ Ὀλυνθίους.

γ. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, εἰς Κελαινὰς, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν<sup>2</sup> καὶ παραδείσος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευνε<sup>3</sup> ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅποτε γυμνάσαι<sup>4</sup> βούλοιτο<sup>5</sup> ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. Διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ<sup>6</sup> ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν<sup>7</sup> ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς Κελαινῶν πόλεως.<sup>8</sup> δ. Ἔστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ, ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον· τοῦ δὲ Μαρσίου τὸ εὐρὸς ἐστὶν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν. Ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων<sup>9</sup> ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν νικήσας ἐρίζοντά οἱ<sup>10</sup> περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ, ὅθεν αἱ πηγαί· διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας.<sup>10</sup> ε. Ἐνταῦθα Ξέρξης, ὅτε<sup>11</sup> ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ ἀπεχώρει, λέγεται οἰκοδομῆσαι ταῦτά τε τὰ βασιλεία καὶ τὴν Κελαινῶν ἀκρόπολιν. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θράκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότας Κρήτας διακοσίους. Ἀμα δὲ καὶ Σῶσις παρῆν ὁ Συρακόσιος ἔχων ὀπλίτας τριακοσίους, καὶ Σοφαίνετος ὁ Ἀρκὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐγένοντο<sup>12</sup> οἱ

<sup>1</sup> § 200, Note 3. — <sup>2</sup> § 135, 2. — <sup>3</sup> 200, Note 5. — <sup>4</sup> What has become of the ζ? — <sup>5</sup> § 231. — <sup>6</sup> § 123, N. 1. — <sup>7</sup> Why unaccented? — <sup>8</sup> The general rule for accent of nouns? — <sup>9</sup> § 48, Note. — <sup>10</sup> Syntax? — <sup>11</sup> Why is this not followed by the subj.? — <sup>12</sup> Stem?

σύμπαντες ὀπλίται<sup>1</sup> μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους.

10. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. Ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν αἷς Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς τὰ Λύκαια ἔθῤυσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε· τὰ δὲ ἄθλα ἦσαν<sup>2</sup> στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ· ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κῦρος. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δώδεκα, εἰς Κεραμῶν ἀγορὰν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, ἐσχάτην πρὸς τῇ Μυσίᾳ χώρα. 11. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα, εἰς Καῦστρου πεδίου, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. Ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε· καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο μισθὸς πλεον ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν,<sup>3</sup> καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες<sup>4</sup> ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπῆ-  
τουν.<sup>5</sup> Ὁ δὲ<sup>6</sup> ἐλπίδας λέγων διῆγε, καὶ δῆλος ἦν ἀνιῶ-  
μενος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπον ἔχοντα μὴ ἀπο-  
διδόναί.<sup>7</sup>

12. Ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα ἡ Συννέσιος γυνὴ τοῦ Κιλικῶν βασιλέως παρὰ Κῦρον· καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι<sup>7</sup> χρήματα πολλά. Τῇ δ' οὖν στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέ-  
δωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. Εἶχε<sup>8</sup> δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα καὶ φύλακας περὶ αὐτὴν<sup>9</sup> Κίλικας καὶ Ἀσπενδίους· ἐλέ-  
γετο δὲ καὶ συγγενέσθαι<sup>10</sup> Κῦρον τῇ Κιλίσσῃ. 13. Ἐν-  
τεῦθεν δὲ ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Θύμβριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη, τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως· ἐφ' ἣ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι, οἶνφ<sup>11</sup> κεράσας αὐτήν.

14. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας

<sup>1</sup> Why properispomenon? — <sup>2</sup> § 135, Note 4. — <sup>3</sup> § 25, 3. — <sup>4</sup> Stem? — <sup>5</sup> Account for the ε subscript? — <sup>6</sup> § 143, Note 2. — <sup>7</sup> Account for the accent. — <sup>8</sup> § 103. — <sup>9</sup> § 80. — <sup>10</sup> Composition? — <sup>11</sup> Syntax?

δέκα, εἰς Τυριαῖον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην· ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς. Καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι<sup>1</sup> ἡ Κίλισσα Κύρου<sup>2</sup> ἐπιδείξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ. Βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπιδείξαι, ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. 15. Ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, ὡς νόμος αὐτοῖς εἰς<sup>3</sup> μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι καὶ στήναι, συντάξαι δὲ ἕκαστον τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ. Ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων· εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δ' εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 16. Ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κύρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρήλουνον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἱλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, παρελαύνων ἐφ' ἄρματος, καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης. Εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ<sup>4</sup> καὶ χιτῶνας φοινικοὺς καὶ κνημίδας καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένας. 17. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασε, στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, πέμψας Πίγρητα τὸν ἑρμηνέα παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέλευσε προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐπιχωρῆσαι ὅλην<sup>5</sup> τὴν φάλαγγα. Οἱ δὲ ταῦτα προεῖπον τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε, προβαλλόμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἐπήεσαν. 18. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου, θάττον<sup>6</sup> προϊόντων σὺν κραυγῇ, ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναὺς, τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων φόβος πολὺς· καὶ ἡ τε Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν<sup>7</sup> ἐκ τῆς ἀρμαμάξης, καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν<sup>8</sup> γέλωτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναὺς ἦλθον. Ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα, ἰδοῦσα τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος, ἐθαύμασε. Κύρος δὲ ἦσθη,<sup>8</sup> τὸν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἰδών.

<sup>1</sup> Account for the accent. — <sup>2</sup> § 172, 1. — <sup>3</sup> Diff. meanings? — <sup>4</sup> § 65. — <sup>5</sup> § 142, 4, Note 1. — <sup>6</sup> § 73, 10. — <sup>7</sup> Stem? — <sup>8</sup> Account for the σ.



19. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, εἰς Ἰκόνιον, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν ἐσχάτην. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίας σταθμούς πέντε, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα. Ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ὡς<sup>1</sup> πολεμίαν οὖσαν. 20. Ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.<sup>2</sup> καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας, οὓς Μένων εἶχε, καὶ αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας σταθμούς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε, πρὸς Δάναν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.<sup>3</sup> Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν ᾧ Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην Μεγαφέρην, φοινικιστὴν βασίλειον, καὶ ἕτερόν τινα τῶν ὑπάρχων δυνάστην, αἰτιασάμενος ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτῷ.

21. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειρῶντο εἰσβάλλειν<sup>4</sup> εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς, ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς,<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἀμύχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι<sup>6</sup> εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν. Ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Συέννεσις εἶναι<sup>7</sup> ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων, φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν· δι' ᾧ ἔμεινε ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ<sup>8</sup> ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων, ὅτι λελοιπῶς<sup>9</sup> εἴη Συέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα, ἐπεὶ ἦσθετο ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἤδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν εἰσω τῶν ὁρέων, καὶ ὅτι τριήρεις ἤκουε περιπλεούσας<sup>10</sup> ἀπὸ Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν Ταμῶν<sup>11</sup> ἔχοντα, τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων<sup>12</sup> καὶ αὐτοῦ Κῦρου. 22. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη<sup>13</sup> ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰς, οὓς οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινε εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπίρρυτον, καὶ δένδρων παντο-

<sup>1</sup> § 277, Note 2. — <sup>2</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>3</sup> § 71, Note 4. — <sup>4</sup> § 260. — <sup>5</sup> § 74, 1. — <sup>6</sup> § 188, 5. — <sup>7</sup> The present infinitive has three distinct uses. What are they? — <sup>8</sup> § 189. — <sup>9</sup> See λείπω. — <sup>10</sup> § 123, Note 1. — <sup>11</sup> § 42, 2. — <sup>12</sup> § 167, 1. — <sup>13</sup> See ἀναβαίνειν.

δαπῶν ἔμπλεων καὶ ἀμπέλων· πολὺ δὲ καὶ σήσαμον καὶ μελίνην καὶ κέγχρον καὶ πυρούς καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. Ὁρος δ' αὐτὸ περιέχει ὄχυρόν καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντῃ ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θύλατταν.

23. Καταβὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, εἰς Ταρσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. Ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ Σευεννέσιος βασιλεία, τοῦ Κιλικίων βασιλέως· διὰ μέσης<sup>1</sup> δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς, Κύνδος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. 24. Ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐξέλιπον οἱ ἐνοικούντες<sup>2</sup> μετὰ Σευεννέσιος εἰς χωρίον ὄχυρόν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, πλὴν οἱ τὰ καπηλεία ἔχοντες· ἔμειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ τὴν θύλατταν οἰκούντες ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἰσσοῖς. 25. Ἐπύαξα δὲ, ἡ Σευεννέσιος γυνή, προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὁρῶν τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίου, δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπώλοντο· οἱ μὲν ἔφασαν<sup>3</sup> ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικίων, οἱ δὲ, ὑπολειφθέντας καὶ οὐ δυναμένους εὐρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς, εἶτα πλανωμένους ἀπολέσθαι· ἦσαν δ' οὖν οὗτοι ἑκατὸν ὀπλίται.<sup>4</sup> 26. Οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπειδὴ ἦκον, τὴν τε πόλιν τοὺς Ταρσοὺς διήρπασαν, διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζόμενοι, καὶ τὰ βασιλεία τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ. Κύρος δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσήλασεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μετεπέμπετο τὸν Σένεσιν πρὸς ἑαυτόν· ὁ δ' οὔτε πρότερον οὐδενί<sup>5</sup> πω κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν<sup>6</sup> ἔφη, οὔτε τότε Κύρῳ ἰέναι ἤθελε, πρὶν ἢ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισε, καὶ πίστεις ἔλαβε. 27. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ἐπεὶ συνεγένοντο

<sup>1</sup> § 142, 4, Note 4. — <sup>2</sup> § 276, 2. — <sup>3</sup> § 129, IV. — <sup>4</sup> Account for the accent? — <sup>5</sup> § 77, Note 2. — <sup>6</sup> § 134, 2 (end). The aorist infinitive has two distinctive uses. What are they?

ἀλλήλοις,<sup>1</sup> Συνένεσις μὲν ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιὰν, Κύρος δ' ἐκείνῳ δῶρα ἃ νομίζεται<sup>2</sup> παρὰ βασιλεῖ τίμια, ἵππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν<sup>3</sup> καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν καὶ στολὴν Περσικὴν, καὶ τὴν χώραν μηκέτι ἀφαρπάξεσθαι· τὰ δὲ ἥρπασμένα ἀνδράποδα, ἣν που ἐντυγχάνωσιν, ἀπολαμβάνειν.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA.

1. Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσιν,<sup>4</sup> καὶ πλησίον<sup>5</sup> ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα ἔμελλε<sup>6</sup> καταλύειν, ἥνικα Πατηγύας, ἀνὴρ Πέρσης τῶν ἀμφὶ Κύρον πιστῶν, προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος ἰδρύνει τῷ ἵππῳ.<sup>7</sup> καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν, οἷς<sup>8</sup> ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς, ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται, ὡς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος.<sup>9</sup> 2. Ἐνθα δὲ πολὺς ἰάραχος ἐγένετο.<sup>10</sup> αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ πάντες δὲ, ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι. 3. Κύρός τε καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος, τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδν καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν<sup>11</sup> ἐξοπλίζεσθαι καὶ καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἐαυτοῦ τάξιν ἕκαστον.

4. Ἐνθα δὲ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ καθίσταντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος<sup>12</sup> ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποτα-

<sup>1</sup> § 81. — <sup>2</sup> § 135, 2. — <sup>3</sup> Account for the accent? — <sup>4</sup> § 276. — <sup>5</sup> § 138, Note 2 (c). — <sup>6</sup> § 98, 3. — <sup>7</sup> § 188, 5. — <sup>8</sup> § 187. — <sup>9</sup> Account for the σ in the antepenult. — <sup>10</sup> The stem? Connecting-vowel? The personal ending? — <sup>11</sup> How is the future formed? — <sup>12</sup> § 56, 2.

μῶ, Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τοῦτον· Μένων δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ. 5. Τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵππεῖς μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἔστησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ, καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πελταστικόν· ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἀριαῖός τε ὁ Κύρου ὑπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικόν. 6. Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς<sup>1</sup> τούτου ὅσον ἑξακόσιοι ὦπλισμένοι — θώραξι<sup>2</sup> μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμυριδίοις καὶ κράνεσι,<sup>3</sup> πάντες πλὴν Κύρου· Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν<sup>4</sup> ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο. Λέγεται δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ψιλαῖς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς<sup>5</sup> ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διακινδυνεύειν. 7. Οἱ δ' ἵπποι πάντες<sup>6</sup> οἱ μετὰ Κύρου εἶχον καὶ προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερνίδια· εἶχον δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἵππεῖς Ἑλληνικάς.

8. Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐπω καταφανεῖς<sup>7</sup> ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι· ἡνίκα δὲ δέιλη ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ<sup>8</sup> δὲ οὐ συχνῶ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολύ. Ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο,<sup>9</sup> τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἤστραπτε καὶ αἱ λόγchai καὶ αἱ τάξεις<sup>8</sup> καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο. 9. Καὶ ἦσαν<sup>8</sup> ἵππεῖς μὲν λευκοθώρακες<sup>8</sup> ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων· Τισσαφέρνης ἐλέγετο τούτων ἄρχειν· ἐχόμενοι δὲ τούτων γερροφόροι, ἐχόμενοι δὲ ὀπλίται σὺν ποδῆρεσι<sup>10</sup> ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν·<sup>8</sup> Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι·<sup>11</sup> ἄλλοι δ' ἵππεῖς, ἄλλοι τοξόται. Πάντες δὲ οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη,<sup>8</sup> ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἕκαστον τὸ ἔθνος ἐπορεύετο. 10. Πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἄρματα<sup>12</sup> διαλείποντα συχνὸν ἀπ' ἄλλήλων, τὰ δὲ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα· εἶχον δὲ τὰ δρέ-

<sup>1</sup> § 48, 2 (c). — <sup>2</sup> § 46, 2. — <sup>3</sup> § 49. — <sup>4</sup> 142, 3. — <sup>5</sup> § 188, 1. — <sup>6</sup> § 46, 1. — <sup>7</sup> Stem? — <sup>8</sup> Syntax? The stem? — <sup>9</sup> § 230. — <sup>10</sup> § 49. —

<sup>11</sup> When does the present infin. retain its time? — <sup>12</sup> § 46, 1.

πανα ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων εἰς πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα, καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς δίφροις εἰς γῆν βλέποντα, ὡς διακόπτειν ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν. Ἡ δὲ γνώμη ἦν ὡς εἰς τὰς τάξεις τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλῶντα καὶ διακόψοντα. **11.** Ὁ μέντοι Κῦρος εἶπεν, ὅτε καλέσας παρεκελεύετο τοῖς Ἕλλησι τὴν κραυγὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἀνέχεσθαι, ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο.<sup>1</sup> οὐ γὰρ κραυγῇ ἀλλὰ σιγῇ ὡς ἀνυστὸν καὶ ἡσυχῇ ἐν ἴσῳ καὶ βραδέως προσήσαν.

**12.** Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος, παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι, τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἴη. “κἂν<sup>2</sup> τοῦτ’,” ἔφη, “νικῶμεν, πάνθ’<sup>3</sup> ἡμῖν πεποιήται.” **13.** Ὅρῶν δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ μέσον στίφος, καὶ ἀκούων Κύρου ἔξω ὄντα τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ εὐωνύμου βασιλέα,<sup>4</sup> — τοσοῦτον γὰρ πλήθει περιῆν βασιλεὺς, ὥστε μέσον τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἔχων τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου ἔξω ἦν, — ἀλλ’ ὅμως ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἠθέλεν ἀποσπᾶσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλωθεῖν ἐκατέρωθεν. τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο, ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι.

**14.** Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὁμαλῶς προῆι,<sup>5</sup> τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικόν, ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον, συνετάττετο ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσιόντων. Καὶ ὁ Κῦρος, παρελαύνων οὐ πᾶν πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι,<sup>6</sup> κατεθεᾶτο ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους. **15.** Ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὑπελάσας ὡς συναντήσαι, ἤρετο<sup>7</sup> εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι. ὁ δ’ ἐπιστήσας εἶπε, καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευε πᾶσιν, ὅτι καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ καὶ τὰ σφάγια καλὰ. **16.** Ταῦτα δὲ λέγων, θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων

<sup>1</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>2</sup> § 11, 2. — <sup>3</sup> Account for the θ. — <sup>4</sup> The stem? —  
<sup>5</sup> See εἴμ. — <sup>6</sup> § 46, 1. — <sup>7</sup> See ἔρομαι.

ιόντος, καὶ ἤρετο, τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἶη. Ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν, ὅτι τὸ σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἤδη. Καὶ ὃς ἐθαύμασε τίς παραγγέλλει, καὶ ἤρετο ὅ τι εἶη τὸ σύνθημα. Ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ΖΕΤΣ ΣΩΤΗΡ ΚΑΙ ΝΙΚΗ. 17. Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας, “Ἀλλὰ δέχομαι<sup>1</sup> τε,” ἔφη, “καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω.”

Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ χώραν ἀπήλαυνε· καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τῷ<sup>2</sup> φάλαγγε ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, ἥνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἤρχοντο ἀντίοι ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. 18. Ὡς δὲ πορευομένων ἐξεκύναινε τι τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ<sup>3</sup> ἐπιλειπόμενον ἤρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἅμα ἐφθέγγαντο πάντες οἰόνπερ τῷ Ἐνναλίῳ ἐλελίζουσι, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον. Λέγουσι δέ τινες,<sup>4</sup> ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι<sup>5</sup> πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν, φόβον ποιοῦντες<sup>6</sup> τοῖς ἵπποις. 19. Πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι, ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ<sup>7</sup> θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἔπεσθαι. 20. Τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέρετο, τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, κενὰ ἡνιόχων. Οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ προῖδοιεν, δίσταντο· ἔστι δ' ὅστις<sup>8</sup> καὶ κατελήφθη, ὥσπερ ἐν ἵπποδρόμῳ, ἐκπλαγεῖς· καὶ οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον παθεῖν<sup>9</sup> ἔφασαν· οὐδ'<sup>10</sup> ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν, πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναί τις ἐλέγετο.

21. Κῦρος δ' ὁρῶν τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἡδόμενος καὶ προσκυνούμενος ἤδη ὡς βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτὸν, οὐδ' ὡς ἐξήχθη διώκειν·

<sup>1</sup> The fut.; how formed?—<sup>2</sup> § 78, Note 2.—<sup>3</sup> § 141, Note 4; § 276, 2.—<sup>4</sup> § 84.—<sup>5</sup> The stem?—<sup>6</sup> § 123.—<sup>7</sup> Why μή?—<sup>8</sup> § 86, Note 1.—<sup>9</sup> Why perispomenon?—<sup>10</sup> § 283, 8.

ἀλλὰ συνεσπειραμένην ἔχων τὴν<sup>1</sup> τῶν σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἑξακοσίων ἰππέων τάξιν, ἐπεμελείτο<sup>2</sup> ὃ τι ποιήσει βασιλεὺς. Καὶ γὰρ ᾗδαι αὐτὸν, ὅτι μέσον<sup>3</sup> ἔχει τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος. **22.** Καὶ πάντες δ' οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μίσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγούνται, νομίζοντες οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι, ἣν ἢ ἡ ἰσχὺς αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, καὶ, εἴ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρήζοιεν, ἡμίσει ἂν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνεσθαι<sup>4</sup> τὸ στράτευμα. **23.** Καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς<sup>5</sup> αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῦ τεταγμένοις ἔμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπεν, ὥς εἰς κύκλωσιν. **24.** Ἐνθα δὴ Κύρος, δείσας<sup>6</sup> μὴ ὅπισθεν γενόμενος κατακόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, ἐλαύνει ἀντίος· καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους, καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους· καὶ ἀποκτείνει λέγεται αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην, τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν.

**25.** Ὡς δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἑξακόσιοι, εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὁρμήσαντες· πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι<sup>7</sup> ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν,<sup>8</sup> σχεδὸν οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλούμενοι. **26.** Σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὧν καθορᾷ<sup>9</sup> βασιλέα καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκείνον στίφος.<sup>10</sup> καὶ εὐθύς οὐκ ἠνέσχετο, ἀλλ' εἰπὼν “Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ,” ἔτετο<sup>11</sup> ἐπ' αὐτὸν· καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον, καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος, ὥς φησι Κτησίας ὁ ἰατρός, καὶ ἰᾶσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησι. **27.** Παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως.<sup>12</sup> καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κύρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἐκατέρου, ὅποσοι μὲν

<sup>1</sup> § 142, 1. — <sup>2</sup> Why properispomenon? — <sup>3</sup> § 71, Note 2. — <sup>4</sup> § 211. — <sup>5</sup> Decline. — <sup>6</sup> See δειδω; § 16, 2. — <sup>7</sup> § 73, 6. — <sup>8</sup> § 16, 1. — <sup>9</sup> Account for the θ. — <sup>10</sup> Stem? — <sup>11</sup> § 129, 111. — <sup>12</sup> § 74.

τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα ἀπέθνησκον Κτησίας λέγει, παρ' ἐκείνῳ γὰρ ἦν· Κῦρος δὲ αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὅκτῳ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 28. Ἀρταπάτης δ', ὁ πιστότατος αὐτῷ τῶν σκηπτούχων θεραπόντων, λέγεται, ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα εἶδε Κῦρον, καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου περιπεσεῖν<sup>1</sup> αὐτῷ. 29. Καὶ οἱ μὲν φασὶ βασιλέα κελεῦσαι τινα ἐπισφάξαι αὐτὸν Κύρῳ, οἱ δὲ, ἐαυτὸν ἐπισφάξασθαι, σπασάμενον τὸν ἀκινάκην· εἶχε γὰρ χρυσοῦν,<sup>2</sup> καὶ στρεπτὸν δ' ἐφόρει καὶ ψέλια καὶ τᾶλλα,<sup>3</sup> ὥσπερ οἱ ἄριστοι Περσῶν· ἐτετίμητο γὰρ ὑπὸ Κύρου δι' εὐνοϊάν τε καὶ πιστότητα.

## CHAPTER X.

## AFTER THE BATTLE.

1. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ χεὶρ ἡ δεξιὰ. Βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ διώκων<sup>4</sup> εἰσπίπτει εἰς τὸ Κύρειον στρατόπεδον· καὶ οἱ μὲν μετὰ Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται,<sup>5</sup> ἀλλὰ φεύγουσι<sup>6</sup> διὰ τοῦ αὐτῶν στρατοπέδου εἰς τὸν σταθμὸν ἔνθεν ὠρμῶντο· τέτταρες δ' ἐλέγοντο<sup>7</sup> παρασάγγαι εἶναι τῆς ὁδοῦ.<sup>8</sup> 2. Βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ τά τε ἄλλα πολλὰ διαρπάζουσι, καὶ τὴν Φωκαΐδα, τὴν Κύρου παλλακίδα, τὴν σοφὴν καὶ καλὴν λεγομένην εἶναι, λαμβάνει.<sup>9</sup> 3. Ἡ δὲ Μιλησία, ἡ νεωτέρα, ληφθεῖσα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, ἐκφεύγει γυμνὴ πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ ἔτυχον<sup>10</sup> ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις ὅπλα ἔχοντες.<sup>11</sup> καὶ ἀντιταχθέντες, πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν ἀρπαζόντων ἀπέκτειναν, οἱ δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον· οὐ μὴν ἔφυγον γε,

<sup>1</sup> § 108, 8. — <sup>2</sup> Why perispomenon? — <sup>3</sup> What kind of contraction is this? — <sup>4</sup> § 138, Note 1 (a). — <sup>5</sup> § 195, N. — <sup>6</sup> § 108, 2. — <sup>7</sup> § 134, N. 1 (c). — <sup>8</sup> § 167, 5. — <sup>9</sup> 108, 5. — <sup>10</sup> See *τυγχάνω*. — <sup>11</sup> § 119, 1; § 46, 2.



ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην ἔσωσαν, καὶ ἄλλα ὅποσα ἐντὸς αὐτῶν καὶ χρήματα καὶ ἄνθρωποι ἐγένοντο, πάντα ἔσωσαν.

4. Ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἀλλήλων βασιλεὺς τε καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, οἱ μὲν διώκοντες τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς, ὡς πάντας νικῶντες· οἱ δ' ἀρπάζοντες, ὡς ἤδη πάντες νικῶντες. 5. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσθοντο οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες, ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἶη, βασιλεὺς δ' αὖ ἤκουσε<sup>1</sup> Τισσαφέρνους, ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς, καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οἴχονται<sup>2</sup> διώκοντες, ἐνταῦθα δὲ βασιλεὺς μὲν ἀθροίζει τε τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ συντάττεται.<sup>3</sup> ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο, Πρόξενον καλέσας (πλησιαίτατος γὰρ ἦν), εἰ πέμποιέν τινας, ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρήξοντες.

6. Ἐν τούτῳ καὶ βασιλεὺς δῆλος ἦν προσιών<sup>4</sup> πάλιν, ὡς ἐδόκει, ὅπισθεν. Καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευάζοντο, ὡς ταύτῃ προσιόντος καὶ δεξόμενοι· ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ταύτῃ μὲν οὐκ ἤγεν, ἦ δὲ παρήλθεν ἔξω τοῦ εὐωνύμου κέρατος, ταύτῃ καὶ ἀπήγαγεν, ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας αὐτομολήσαντας, καὶ Τισσαφέρην καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ. 7. Ὁ γὰρ Τισσαφέρνης ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ συνόδῳ οὐκ ἔφυγεν, ἀλλὰ διήλασε παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας πελταστάς· διελαύνων δὲ κατέκανε μὲν οὐδένα, διαστάντες δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔπαιον καὶ ἠκόντιζον αὐτούς· Ἐπισθένης δὲ Ἀμφιπολίτης ἦρχε τῶν πελταστῶν,<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἐλέγετο φρόνιμος γενέσθαι. 8. Ὁ δ' οὖν Τισσαφέρνης ὡς μείων<sup>6</sup> ἔχων ἀπηλλάγη, πάλιν μὲν οὐκ ἀναστρέφει, εἰς δὲ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀφικόμενος<sup>7</sup> τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἐκεῖ συντυγχάνει βασιλεῖ, καὶ ὁμοῦ δὲ πάλιν συνταξάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο.

<sup>1</sup> § 104. — <sup>2</sup> § 279, Note. — <sup>3</sup> Stem? Connecting vowel? — <sup>4</sup> § 280, Note 1. — <sup>5</sup> Syntax? — <sup>6</sup> § 73, 5. — <sup>7</sup> § 108, 5.

9. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν κατὰ τὸ εὐώνυμον τῶν Ἑλλήνων κέρας, ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, μὴ προσάγοιεν<sup>1</sup> πρὸς τὸ κέρας, καὶ περιπτύξαντες ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτοὺς κατακόψειαν· καὶ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ἀναπτύσσειν τὸ κέρας, καὶ ποιήσασθαι<sup>2</sup> ὄπισθεν τὸν ποταμόν. 10. Ἐν ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα ἐβουλευόντο, καὶ δὴ βασιλεὺς παραμειψάμενος εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχῆμα κατέστησεν ἀντίαν<sup>3</sup> τὴν φάλαγγα, ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον<sup>4</sup> μαχοῦμενος<sup>5</sup> συνῆει. Ὡς δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐγγὺς τε ὄντας καὶ παρατεταγμένους, αὐθις παιανίσαντες ἐπήεσαν πολὺ ἔτι προθυμότερον ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν.<sup>6</sup> 11. Οἱ δ' αὖ βάρβαροι οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, ἀλλ' ἐκ πλέονος ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν ἔφευγον· οἱ δ' ἐπεδίωκον μέχρι κόμης τινός. 12. Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες· ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κόμης γήλοφος ἦν, ἐφ' οὗ ἀνεστράφησαν οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, πεζοὶ μὲν οὐκέτι, τῶν δὲ ἱππέων ὁ λόφος ἐνεπλήσθη, ὥστε<sup>7</sup> τὸ ποιούμενον μὴ γιγνώσκειν.<sup>8</sup> Καὶ τὸ βασίλειον σημεῖον ὀρᾶν<sup>9</sup> ἔφασαν, αἰετόν τινα χρυσοῦν ἐπὶ πέλτης ἐπὶ ξύλου ἀνατεταμένον.

13. Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθ' ἐχώρουν οἱ Ἕλληνες, λείπουσι δὴ καὶ τὸν λόφον οἱ ἱππεῖς.<sup>10</sup> οὐ μὲν ἔτι ἀθρόοι, ἀλλ' ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν· ἐψιλοῦτο δ' ὁ λόφος τῶν ἱππέων.<sup>11</sup> τέλος δὲ καὶ πάντες ἀπεχώρησαν. 14. Ὁ οὖν Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἀνεβίβαζεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, ἀλλ' ὑπ' αὐτὸν στήσας τὸ στράτευμα, πέμπει Λύκιον τὸν Συρακόσιον καὶ ἄλλον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, καὶ κελεύει, κατιδόντας<sup>12</sup> τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου, τί ἐστὶν ἀπαγγεῖλαι.<sup>13</sup> 15. Καὶ ὁ Λύκιος ἤλασέ τε, καὶ ἰδὼν ἀπαγγέλλει ὅτι φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος. Σχεδὸν δ' ὅτε ταῦτα ἦν, καὶ ἥλιος ἐδύετο.

<sup>1</sup> Why optative? — <sup>2</sup> Explain the use of this infinitive. — <sup>3</sup> 142, 3. — <sup>4</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>5</sup> § 277, 3. — <sup>6</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>7</sup> § 266, 1. — <sup>8</sup> § 108, 6 and 8. — <sup>9</sup> § 103 (end). — <sup>10</sup> § 53, 3 and Note 1. — <sup>11</sup> § 174. — <sup>12</sup> See *εἶδον*. What does this participle denote? — <sup>13</sup> § 108, 4, II.

**16.** Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἀνεπαύοντο· καὶ ἅμα μὲν ἐθαύμαζον, ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνοιτο, οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρείη· οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τευθηκότα, ἀλλ' εἵκαζον ἢ διώκοντα οἴχεσθαι ἢ καταληψόμενόν<sup>1</sup> τι προεληλακέναι. **17.** Καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐβουλευόντο, εἰ αὐτοῦ μέιναντες τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγοιντο, ἢ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. Ἐδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἀμφὶ δορπηστὸν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. **18.** Ταύτης μὲν οὖν τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. Καταλαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶν τε ἄλλων χρημάτων τὰ πλείστα διηρπασμένα, καὶ εἴ τι σιτίον ἢ ποτὸν ἦν· καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας μεστὰς ἀλεύρων καὶ οἴνου, ἃς παρεσκευάσατο Κῦρος, ἵνα, εἴ ποτε σφοδρὰ τὸ στράτευμα λάβοι ἔνδεια, διαδοίῃ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν· ἦσαν δ' αὗται τετρακόσiai, ὥς ἐλέγοντο, ἅμαξαι, καὶ ταύτας τότε οἱ σὺν βασιλεῖ διήρπασαν. **19.** Ὡστε<sup>2</sup> ἄδειπνοι ἦσαν οἱ πλείστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ ἀνάριστοι, πρὶν γὰρ δὴ καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἄριστον, βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα οὕτω διεγέγοντο.

---

<sup>1</sup> § 277, 3. — <sup>2</sup> § 237.

## NOTES.

---

IN the year B. C. 407, Cyrus, the younger son of Darius, King of Persia, was appointed, through his mother's influence, commander of the maritime ports of Asia Minor, and satrap of Lydia, Phrygia, and Cappadocia. He was instructed to take sides with the Lacedaemonians, who were then engaged in war with the Athenians for the supremacy in Greece. Immediately on his arrival at Sardis he entered into an alliance with Lysander, who had just been appointed to the command of the Peloponnesian fleet. The Lacedaemonian commander succeeded in completely defeating the Athenian fleet at Aegospotami (B. C. 405), and thus put an end to the Peloponnesian war, which had lasted for twenty-seven years (B. C. 431 - 404).

In the year B. C. 404, Darius, King of Persia, died, and Artaxerxes, his son, succeeded to the throne. Cyrus, who was present at his father's death, was accused by Tissaphernes, the satrap of the southern provinces of Asia Minor, of plotting against his elder brother. The accusation was believed by Artaxerxes, who therefore arrested Cyrus, and would have put him to death but for the intercession of their mother, Parysatis; she prevailed upon him to spare his life and send him back to his satrapy in Asia Minor. Cyrus returned to Sardis determined to seek revenge, and, if possible, to wrest the throne from his brother.

His acquaintance with the Greeks had convinced him of their superiority to the Asiatics, and of their usefulness in the expedition which he now contemplated. The peace that followed the battle of Aegospotami had left a large number of Greeks, who had been bred to the pursuit of arms during the Peloponnesian war, unemployed. Cyrus induced about fourteen thousand of these to enter his service under a Spartan leader named Clearchus. After three years of preparation he commenced his expedition, proclaiming, however, that his object was to attack the Pisidians. He set out from Sardis in the spring of B. C. 401, marched through Phrygia and Cilicia, entered Syria near Issus, crossed the Euphrates at Thapsacus, and

proceeded to the plain of Cunaxa, near Babylon. Here he was met by the Persian army, numbering nine hundred thousand, under Artaxerxes. Cyrus had about one hundred thousand Asiatics, and fourteen thousand Greek mercenaries. In the battle Cyrus was killed in an attempt to slay his brother, and the expedition was abandoned. The army, under the command of Xenophon, the historian of the expedition, made a retreat from Babylon to the shores of the Euxine, a distance of sixteen hundred miles. in which they encountered incredible difficulties and dangers.

The following brief summary of Book I. will assist in understanding the narrative:—

CHAP. I. On the death of Darius, and the accession of Artaxerxes to the throne of Persia, Cyrus is accused by Tissaphernes of plotting against the new king. Cyrus is arrested by his brother, but on his mother's intercession he obtains his liberty and returns to his satrapy. He now secretly raises an army, part of which are Greeks, in order to make war against his brother.

II. Cyrus sets out from Sardis, and marches through Lydia, Phrygia, and Lycaonia, into Cappadocia. Before arriving at the Cilician pass he is met by Epyaxa, wife of Syennesis, the king of Cilicia. Soon after his arrival at Tarsus Syennesis is induced by his wife to have an interview with him.

III. The Greeks suspect the real object of the expedition, and refuse to go farther. By the persuasion of Clearchus they are induced to follow Cyrus, who promises them higher pay, and says that the expedition is against Abrocomas, who was somewhere on the Euphrates.

IV. Cyrus proceeds to Issus, where he is joined by his fleet; passes the Pylae Syriae; two Greek generals, Zenias and Pasion, desert the expedition. At Thapsacus, on the Euphrates, Cyrus discloses the real object of the expedition. The army mutiny; but, influenced by fresh promises and the example of Menon, one of their commanders, they are induced to cross the river.

V. The army marches through a desert country along the left bank of the Euphrates, to a point opposite Charmande. They suffer from want of provisions, and many of the beasts of burden perish. A quarrel arises between Clearchus and Menon, which is with difficulty settled by Cyrus.

VI. Traces of the King's troops are now visible. Orontes, a relative of Cyrus, offers to hasten forward with some horsemen and lie in ambush for them. He is, however, found to be in correspondence with the king, and is tried and put to death.

VII. Cyrus enters Babylonia, and reviews his troops at midnight. He promises them great rewards in case they are victorious. The next day, with his army in order of battle, he passes a trench dug by the King; after which, supposing his brother will not hazard a battle, he proceeds less cautiously.

VIII. Unexpectedly they see the enemy advancing in order of battle, and hastily they prepare for action. The Greeks, who form the right wing, on the banks of the Euphrates, put to flight the part of the royal troops opposed to them. Cyrus, who is in the centre, attacks the King and is slain.

IX. The character of Cyrus.

X. The King takes and plunders the camp of Cyrus, and then advances against the Greeks, by whom he is repulsed.



## CHAPTER I.

1. Δαρείου . . . γίνονται, lit. of Darius and Parysatis there were born two sons. Darius was king of Persia from B. C. 423 - 404. — For the force of μέν and δέ, see Lesson XXIV. Note 2. — δέ is here continuative. — ἡσθένει, derivation? Why imperf.? — ὑπάπτει, derivation? — ἐβούλετο, give the formation of this verb.

2. παρὼν ἐτύγχανε, happened to be present. — Stem of τυγχάνω? — Κύρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται, he sends for Cyrus (to come to him). Observe the force of the mid. voice. — καὶ στρατηγόν, he had appointed him general also; δέ connects the clause, and καὶ (also) contrasts στρατηγόν with σατράπην. The word on which the force of καὶ, in the combination καὶ . . . δέ, falls stands between these particles. — ἀπέδεξε, ἐποίησε: the aorist, where we should use the pluperfect. See note on I, 3. The command of the forces which assembled on the plain of Castolus (Lydia) had belonged to Tissaphernes; in B. C. 407 Cyrus succeeded him, and hence arose the enmity of Tissaphernes to Cyrus. — λαβών, stem? For the accent, see § 26, Note 3 (2). — ὡς φίλον, as a friend. — ἀνέβη, see ἀναβαίνω; the force of the preposition? — Παρράσιον, a Parrhasian. Parrhasia is a district in Arcadia.

3. ἐτελεύτησεν : the aorist is sometimes used where we should use the pluperfect, especially after such adverbs of time as ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὥς, πρὶν, &c. Give the formation of this verb. — κατέστη, *become established in the kingdom*. See καθίστημι. — διαβάλλει . . . αὐτῷ, *accuses Cyrus to his brother (saying) that he is plotting against him*. — ἐπιβουλεύει is put in the optative, because διαβάλλει is in the historical present. — ὁ δέ, *and he*, i. e. the King. — ὥς ἀποκτενῶν, *for the purpose of putting him to death*. Account for the accent. — ἐξαυτησαμένη αὐτόν, *lit. having begged him off (for herself)*.

4. ὡς ἀπῆλθε, *when he departed*. — κινδυνεύσας refers to the danger he had just escaped. — ὅπως, *how*. — ἐπὶ, *in the power of*. — ἀντ' ἐκείνου, *instead of him*. — Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ . . . ἐπήρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, *now Cyrus had his mother Parysatis (i. e. to support him)*. ὅστις δέ, &c. corresponds to this clause, and gives a second advantage which Cyrus had.

5. ὅστις, although singular, is collective and relates to πάντας; translate *lit., and whoever of those from the king came to him*. — οὕτω διατιθεῖς, *thus disposing (them)*. — καὶ . . . ἐπεμελείτο, *and he took care of the barbarians with him*. — εὐνοικῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ, *should be well disposed towards him; depending on ὡς*.

6. τὴν . . . δύναμιν, *his Grecian force*. — ὡς . . . ἐπικρυπτόμενος, *lit. concealing himself as much as he was able, i. e. as secretly as possible*. — φυλακᾶς (from φυλακή) is attracted into the relative clause, and into the case of the relative ὅσους (see § 153, Note 1); translate *whatever garrisons he had in the cities, he gave directions to each of the commanders (of these)*. — ὡς . . . πόλεσι, *on the ground that Tissaphernes was plotting against the cities*. What would be the thought if ὡς were omitted? — καὶ γάρ, *etenim, and (this was so), for*. Although this is the origin of the phrase, yet it is often used as an emphatic expression for the simple γάρ, *for*. — ἦσαν τὸ ἀρχαῖον, *formerly belonged*. — αἱ Ἴωνικαὶ πόλεις; the Greek cities of Ionia are meant. Ionia extended from the river Hermus, along the shores of the Aegean, to the south of Miletus.

7. προαισθόμενος . . . βουλευομένους, *perceiving beforehand (certain persons) were planning these same things*. See § 280. — ἀποστῆναι πρὸς Κύρον, *to revolt to Cyrus*, as a noun in apposition with ταῦτα. — τοὺς μὲν . . . τοὺς δέ, *some . . . others*. — τοὺς φεύγοντας, *the exiles*. — κατέγαγον τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας, *to restore those who had been driven out; see ἐκπίπτω*. — καὶ . . . αὖ: the emphatic word is placed between these connectives; translate *this again was another pretext*. — τοῦ ἀθροΐζειν: the infinitive used as a noun, limiting πρόφασιν.

8. ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ, *because he was his brother*. § 277, 2. — δοθῆναι οἱ, *should be given to himself*. For the distinction between οἱ, αὐτῷ, and ἑαυτῷ, see § 144, 2, § 145, and § 146; οἱ is often an enclitic, but there remains its accent, see § 28, 3, N. 1 (3). — μᾶλλον ἢ, *rather than*. — συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα, *co-operated with him in this*. — ὥστε, *so that*, here

takes the indicative, because the action of the verb is viewed chiefly as an independent fact. — *τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἠσθάνετο*, the position of *πρὸς ἑαυτὸν* between the article and noun makes it an attributive; lit. *the against-himself plot*; see *αἰσθάνομαι*. — *πολεμοῦντα*, *by carrying on war*. — *ὥστε . . . πολεμοῦντων*, *so that he was in no respect displeased because they were carrying on war*. — *καὶ γάρ*, *and the more especially so since*; see note on I. 7. — *τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμούς*, *the accruing tribute*. — *ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων*, *happened to have*.

9. Ἄλλο omits *ν* in the neuter, as also *αὐτός, ἐκείνος, ὅς*. — *αὐτῷ*, *for him*; principal parts of *συλλέγω*; also of *λέγω*, *to speak*? — *ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου*, *in the Chersonesus, which is over against Abydos*, i. e. the Thracian Chersonesus; Abydos was a city of Mysia. — *τόνδε τὸν τρόπον*, *in the following manner*. — *ἡγάσθη . . . δίδωσιν*, *he came to esteem him and gave*. Notice the change from the aorist to the historic present, as in § 2 (*ἀναβαίνει . . . ἀνέβη*). The Daric was a Persian gold coin of the value of about \$ 5.40 in gold (at its modern value). Xenophon (*Anab.* I. 7, 18) estimates the Daric at twenty Attic drachmas, or about \$ 3.33 in silver (at its modern value). But silver was much more valuable, in comparison with gold, in ancient times than it is now. — *ἀπό*, *with*. — *ἐκ . . . ὀρμώμενος*, (*repeatedly*) *making forays (ὀρμαί) from the Chersonesus*; observe the force of the present. — *ἐπέρ*, *on*. — *τοῖς . . . οἰκοῦσι*, *those dwelling, the dwellers*. — *ἐκοῦσαι*, *willingly*. — *τοῦτο . . . στρατεύμα*, *and thus this army also was supported secretly for him*; *τοῦτο* belongs to *τὸ στρατεύμα*.

10. *ὣν* with *ἐτύγχανεν*. — *καὶ . . . μισθόν*, *and asks of him mercenaries (amounting) to two thousand* (i. e. about two thousand mercenaries), *and pay for three months*. — *ὥς . . . τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν*, *intimating that he should thus be superior to those opposed to him*; see note on I. 6. — *οὕτω περιγενόμενος ἄν = οὕτω* (§ 226, 1) *περιγένοιτο ἄν*. — *πρόσθεν . . . πρὶν*, *before . . . that*. — *καταλύσαι*, *to terminate (the war)*, i. e. to make peace. — *πρός*, *with*.

11. For the force of *δοτι*, see Lesson XXIV. Note 1. — *ὥς . . . στρατεύεσθαι*, *pretending that he wished to lead an army among the Pisidians*. The Pisidians were a warlike people of Asia Minor, who had never been fully subdued by the Persians. — *ὥς . . . Πισιδῶν*, *because (as he said) the Pisidians were giving trouble*. — *Στυμφάλιον*. Stymphālus was a town in Arcadia. — *καὶ τούτους*, *these also*, i. e. Sophænētus and Socrates, as well as Proxenus and Aristippus. — *ὥς . . . φηγάσι*, *as if he were intending to go to war against Tessaphernes in company with the Milesian exiles*. — The pupil should be provided with an ancient atlas, and be required to give the situation of the places mentioned in the text. — Boeotia, Miletus, Pisidia, Lacedaemon, Thrace, Thessaly, &c.



## CHAPTER II.

1. 'Ἐπεὶ δ' εἶδεν ἡδὴ αὐτῷ, *when at length it seemed good to him.* — ἀνα, *upward*, i. e. into the upper countries of Asia, or those remote from the sea. Cyrus had now completed his arrangements for his expedition against his brother, and it appeared to be a suitable time to begin his march. — τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐποίητο, *he made the pretext.* — μὲν here stands without anything opposed to it in the rest of the sentence, but the clause implied by the text would be, *but he was in reality marching against the king.* — ἐκ, *out of.* καὶ . . . Ἑλληνικόν, *and he assembles, as if against these, both the barbarian and the Grecian army.* — ἐνταῦθα, *hereupon.* — λαβόντι . . . στρατεύμα, *taking all the army which he had.* The antecedent is attracted into the relative clause; see § 154. — συναλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι, *having become reconciled to those at home;* see συναλλάσσω. — δ' εἶχε στρατεύμα, *the army which he had.* Another case of attraction. — δε . . . ξενικοῦ, *who commanded for him the mercenary force in the cities*, i. e. the Ionian cities. — ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, *has the position and force of an adjective.* — ξενικοῦ, *sc. στρατεύματος.* — λαβόντα: in the preceding sentence, λαβόντι is used because it stands in immediate connection with Κλεάρχῳ. Here λαβόντα is removed from Ξενία, to which it refers, and is connected more closely with the omitted subject of ἦκαν, agreeing with it in case; see 138, Note 8 (end). — πλὴν ὅποσοι, *except as many as.* The antecedent of ὅποσοι, if expressed, would be a demonstrative pronoun in the gen. after πλὴν.

2. Ἐκέλευε δὲ καί, *and also he ordered.* — ἐκέλευε, *urged.* — ὑποσχόμενος, *having promised,* from ὑποσχεῖσθαι; stem? — εἰ . . . ἐστρατεύετο, *if he should succeed well in those things for which he was making the expedition.* — ταῦτα the antecedent of δὲ is not expressed. — ἐὰν καταπράξῃ might be used instead of εἰ καταπράξαιεν. — ἐστρατεύετο is not affected by the principle of indirect discourse, as στρατεύοιτο (representing στρατεύομαι of the direct form) would be ambiguous. — μὴ παύσασθαι, *not to cease.* — καταγάγοι, *should lead home;* from κατὰγω; stem? — παρήσαν εἰς Σάρδεις, *they arrived at Sardis.* Πάρεμι signifies rest in a place, yet here it has the idea of motion from its construction with εἰς. — Sardis was the capital of Lydia, and at this time the residence of Cyrus.

3. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ, *Xenias accordingly*, i. e. in accordance with the instructions of Cyrus. — τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, *those from (in) the cities.* — ὀπλίτας is in apposition with τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. The Grecian foot soldiers were divided into, 1. ὀπλίται, *heavy armed*, who wore heavy armor, and fought with broad shields and long spears; 2. ψιλοί, *light armed*, who fought with darts, arrows, and slings, and were employed chiefly as skirmishers; 3. πελτασταί, *targeteers*, who were armed with a small round shield, called πέλτη. The heavy-armed soldiers (ὀπλίται) were divided into τάξεις and λόχοι — εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, *to the number of four thousand.* — γυμνήτας, *light-armed;* from γυμνός, *naked.* The term was applied to those light-armed soldiers who were not protected with the shield and thorax. —

Quantity of the termination *-as* in *γυμνήτας*? — *ὥς πεντακοσίους*, *about five hundred*. — *ὥς*, when joined with numerals, signifies *about, nearly*. — *ὁ Μεγαρεύς*: Megara was situated between Athens and Corinth. — *ἦν* agrees with *οὗτος*, its nearest subject, and is understood with the rest; see § 135, Note 1. — *τῶν . . . στρατευομένων*, *were of those who were engaged in military operations*; see § 169, 1.

4. *Οὔτοι*. The troops thus far enumerated formed the whole of the Grecian force that came to Sardis. Other bodies of Greeks joined him on the march. — *δέ* is here adversative, i. e. it introduces something opposed to the preceding. — *μείζονα . . . παρασκευήν*, *having thought the preparation to be greater than as* (if it were) *against the Pisidians*. — *ὥς*, *to*. — *ἢ ἔδυνάτο τάχιστα*, *as he could (go) most quickly*.

5. *καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ*, *and then accordingly the king*. — *ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε*: the aorist where we should expect the pluperfect. — *παρά*, *from*; the meanings of *παρά* with gen., dat., and acc.? — *ἔρρηκα*, see *εἶπον* in Catalogue of Verbs. — *ᾤρμᾱτο*, *began his march*. — *Σάρδεων*. Sardis was connected with Nineveh, Babylon and Susa by a well-constructed road, on which travelled a regular post. This road passed through the central part of Asia Minor, and reached the Euphrates at Melite. From this road another, starting at Caystrupedion (north of Celaenae, in Phrygia), passes along the northern side of the Taurus, and crosses the Cilician pass into Syria. This would have been the shortest and most direct route for Cyrus; but, as he had given out that his expedition was against the Pisidians, he chose a still more southerly route, which led him to Celaenae. Cyrus set out from Sardis in March, B. C. 401. — *ἐξελάυνε*, *he advances*; here used intransitively; lit. *he leads forth* (sc. *τὸν στρατόν*) *his army*. — *σταθμούς*, *day's marches*; lit. *stations, halting-places*, for travellers or soldiers. — *παρασάγγας*, *parasangs*; the parasang was a Persian measure of length, usually estimated at thirty stadia, or nearly three and a half miles. — *τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν*: the Maeander rises near Celaenae, and, forming the common boundary between Lydia and Caria, falls into the Aegean Sea, below the promontory of Mycale. See § 142, 2, Note 5. — *δύο πλέθρα*, *two plethra*. The *πλέθρον* = one hundred Greek (one hundred and one English) feet. — *ἐξευγμένη*, *constructed* (lit. *bridged*), from *ζεύγνυμι*.

6. *εἰς Κολοσσάς*. Describe the situation of Colossae. One of Paul's epistles was addressed to the Christian church at Colossae. — *πόλιν οἰκουμένην*, *an inhabited city*. This expression is used because on the route of Cyrus were many towns wholly or partially deserted. — *ἔμεινεν*: stem? aorist how formed? — *ἡμέρας*: quantity of the *-α* in the nominative? syntax? — *ἦκε*, see § 200, Note 3. — *Δόλοπας καὶ Αἰνιάνας καὶ Ὀλυνθίους*. The Dolopians and Aenianes were Thessalian tribes. The Olynthians were inhabitants of Olynthus, a city of Macedonia, situated in the Chalcidian peninsula.

7. *Κελαινάς*. Describe the situation of Celaenae. — *βασίλειαν*, *a palace*. — *ἦν*: why sing.? — *ἃ*: when does the relative affect the mood of the fol-

lowing verb? — ἰθὺρεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, *used to hunt on horseback*; lit. *from a horse*. — ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο, &c. *whenever he wished to exercise and train his horses*. — αἱ δὲ πηγαί, &c. *its sources are out of (in) the palace*; account for the position of αὐτοῦ.

8. ἔστι . . . βασιλεια, *and there is also a palace of the great king*, i. e. in addition to the palace of Cyrus. — ἔστι, ἐστὶ, and ἔστι: when used? see § 28, and Note 1. — ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς, *near the sources*. — ἐπὶ: meaning with gen., dat., and acc.? — ῥέει δὲ καὶ οὗτος, *and this also flows*, i. e. this as well as the Maeander. — ποδῶν, see § 167, 5. — ἐκδεῖραι, *to have flayed*; see § 246; for the tense, see § 203. How does this aorist differ from γυμνάσαι in sect. 7? — νικήσας: supply αὐτόν (Marsyas). — οἱ: dat. sing. is an enclitic and is distinguished from the relative οἱ, which is oxytone, and from the article οἱ, which is a proclitic. — περὶ σοφίας, *respecting musical skill*. — κρεμάσαι is connected to ἐκδεῖραι by καί; see κρεμάννυμι.

9. ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ, *having been defeated in the battle*, i. e. the battle of Salamis, B. C. 480. 1 aor. part. (dep.) pass. of ἡττάσθαι. — οἰκοδομήσαι, see note on ἐκδεῖραι. — Κρήτας. The Cretans were celebrated for their skill in archery, and were often employed as mercenaries. Why proterispomenon? — ἕλθοντο οἱ σὺμπαντες, *there were in all*; see § 142, 4, Note 1. — ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχίλους, *about two thousand*.

10. ἐντεύθεν . . . εἰς πέλτας. If the object of the expedition had been to attack the Pisidians, Cyrus would have marched to the southeast; but as this was not his real design, and as a direct march to the road leading from Caystrupedion would disclose his actual intentions, he now turns back in nearly an opposite direction to Peltæ, and then takes a wide circuit to the market-place of the Ceraminians. From this place he commenced his direct march towards his brother's capital. — τὰ Δύκαια ἔθυσαι, *celebrated (with sacrifices) the Lycaean festival*; a festival of Pan, called Lycaean (from Mt. Lycaeus, in the southwest of Arcadia). — καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε, *and instituted games*. — σπλεγγίδες χρυσαί, *golden flesh-scrapers*; these were used in the bath. — εἰς . . . ἀγοράν, *the market-place of the Ceraminians*. The Ceramon Agora was probably on the northeast boundary of Phrygia, due north from Celaenae. One object of Cyrus in passing through these cities may have been to take in provisions for his journey. — ἐσχάτην πρὸς τῇ Μυσίᾳ χώραν, *the last, next to the Mysian territory*.

11. εἰς Καῦστρου πεδίον, *into the plain of Caystrus*. — πόλιν is in apposition with Καῦστρου πεδίον, which has the force of our compound word. — ἀφελετο, *was due*. — μισθοῦ πλέον ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν, *more than three months' pay*; the adverb πλέον is used here, where a genitive meaning for (of) longer time would be expected. — ἀπήτουν, from ἀπαιτέω; the force of the preposition? — ἐλπιδας λέγων διήγε, *he continued to express hopes*; for the force of the participle, see § 279, 2, and Note. — καὶ δῆλος, &c. *and it was evident that he was troubled*; for the use of the participle, see § 280, Note 1. — οὐ . . . τρόπον, *for it was not in accordance with the character of Cyrus*; meanings of πρὸς with different cases? Repeat the prep-

ositions used with three cases. — ἔχοντα agrees with αὐτόν understood, the subject of ἀποδιδόναι. For the use of μή, see § 283, 3. This clause is the subject of ἦν.

12. γυνή, the wife. — δ' οὖν introduces a fact as opposed to a report; translate, *certain it is, however, that he then gave to the army, &c.* — φύλακας is from φύλαξ, a guard, while φυλακάς is from φυλακή, a guard, a garrison. — Ἀσπενδίοις, *Aspendians*. Aspendus was a city of Pamphylia, situated on both banks of the river Eurymedon. — συγγενέσθαι, *was intimate with*.

13. παρά, *near*; what cases does παρά govern? — κρήνη, &c. the so-called fountain of Midas; for the position of the article, see § 142, 2. — ἐφ' ἣ, *at which*; account for the loss of the accent in ἐπὶ. — τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύσαι, *to have caught the Satyr*, i. e. Silenus. Is this infinitive like ἐκδεῖραι in § 8, or γυμνάσαι in § 7? How do they differ? See § 246, and Note; § 202; § 260, 1 (end). — κεράσας, *by mingling*, lit. *having mingled*. What does this participle denote? From κεράννυμι.

14. δεθῆναι, from δέομαι. How does this infinitive differ from γυμνάσαι in § 7? Is it like συγγενέσθαι in § 12? — ἐξέτασιν ποιῶνται, *he makes a review*. — τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων limits ἐξέτασιν.

15. ὥς . . . μάχην, *as was their custom* (to be arranged) *for battle*; supply τάττισθαι. — αὐτοῖς depends on ἦν understood. — Ἕλληνας is the subject of ταχῆναι and στήναι. — συντάξει δὲ ἕκαστον τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ, *and that each (general) marshal his own troops*. With ἕκαστον, sc. στρατηγόν, συντάξει depends on ἐκέλευσε. How do these infinitives differ from ἐκδεῖραι in § 8? — ἐπὶ τεττάρων, *four deep*. — οἱ ἐκείνου = οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ.

16. ἰδεῖν οὖν ὁ Κύρος, *then Cyrus reviewed*: οὖν is continuative. — παρήλαυνον, *marched past him*. — τεταγμένοι, from τάσσω. — κατ' ὤας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις, *in troops and companies*. The cavalry were divided into ὤας, the infantry (ὀπλίται) into τάξεις and λόχοι. — παραλαύνων ἐφ' ἄρματος, *riding by upon a chariot*. — What cases does ἐπὶ govern? Its different meanings? — κράνη, *helmets*. The helmet was sometimes made of leather, and was usually surmounted by a crest (λόφος) of hair or a tuft of feathers. Besides the helmet, the chief defensive arms were the cuirass (θώραξ), made of hemp, of brass, or of leather covered with brass; greaves (κνημίδες), extending from the foot to the knee, and were made of brass or some other metal; the shield (ἀσπίς), usually round, and made of wood covered with leather and bound round the edges with plates of metal. — ἑκακαλυμμένους, *uncovered*; the shields were commonly kept in leathern cases when they were not used, to keep them bright.

17. παρήλασε: observe the force of the aorist after adverbs of time like ἐπειδὴ; see note on Ch. I. 3. — στήσας . . . φάλαγγος, *stopping his chariot in front of the line*. How does στήσας differ in meaning from στᾶς? — ἐκέλευσε . . . φάλαγγα, *he gave orders that the whole line should present their arms and advance*, i. e. hold their shields before them for defence and their spears for attack. — ἐκ δὲ τούτου θάπτον προΐόντων, *then upon this, while they were advancing more quickly*; προΐόντων: gen. abs. sc. Ἕλληνων.

— ἀπὸ . . . στρατιάταις, *of their own accord the soldiers began to run* (lit. *as running was to the soldiers*). — ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, *towards the tents*, i. e. of the barbarians.

18. τῶν . . . ἀγορᾶς, *thereupon there was much fear among the barbarians, and both the Cilician queen fled in her chariot and those in (from) the market-place* (fled). — ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς ἦλθον, *went back to their tents*. — λαμπρότητα, *splendor*, of the arms. — τὴν τάξιν, *the order, discipline*. — ἦσθη, *from ἡδομαι*. — τὸν . . . φόβον, *lit. the fear (caused) by the Greeks upon the barbarians*, i. e. the fear with which the Greeks inspired the barbarians.

19. Ἰκόνιον. Iconium, during the Persian dominion, was the easternmost city of Phrygia. At a later time it became the capital of Lycaonia. The Lyconians refused submission to the Persians, and this was probably the excuse of Cyrus for giving the country up to plunder. — ὡς πολεμίαν οὔσαν, *on the ground that it was hostile*.

20. εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν. The Cilician queen took the direct route to Tarsus by the southeast; but, as this was not safe for the army, Cyrus took the northeast route, in order to enter the main road from Cappadocia to Cilicia. This detachment, besides guarding the queen, was intended to march to Tarsus and effect a diversion in Cyrus's favor, the king being engaged in defending the *Pylae Ciliciae*. — καὶ αὐτόν, *and Menon himself*. — μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων : μετὰ with the genitive generally implies *participation with*. — ἐν ᾧ, *in which time*. — φοινικιστὴν βασιλεῖον, *a royal purple wearer*. — καὶ . . . δυνάστην, *and a certain other person, a chief man of the under-officers*. — αἰτιασάμενος . . . αὐτῷ, *having accused them of plotting against him*.

21. Κιλικίαν. Bound Cilicia. — ἡ δὲ εἰσβολή, *but the entrance*. This was the famous pass, the so-called *Pylae Ciliciae*, through Mt. Taurus into Cilicia. Of the other two passes through the Taurus in these regions, one led to Seleucia, in Pamphylia, and the other was Menon's route to Tarsus. — ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, *impracticable to enter with an army*; for the construction of the infinitive, see § 261, 2. — ἐκώλυεν : observe the force of this imperfect; see § 200, Note 2. — εἶναι, see § 246. — ἔμεινεν : stem ? 1 aor. formed ? — λελοιπὸς εἶη, *had abandoned*; in direct discourse *λέλοιπε* (see § 243). — ἐπεὶ ἤσθετο, *after he heard*. — ἦν is used instead of the more regular *εἶη*; see § 243, Note 2. — καὶ οὕτως . . . Κίρον, *and because he heard that Tamos had the galleys, those belonging to the Lacedaemonians and to Cyrus himself, sailing round from Ionia to Cilicia*; τὰς and the words following it qualify *τριήρεις*; see § 142, 2. — ἔχοντα, see § 280.

22. ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, *went up on the mountains*. — οὐδενός, *gen. absolute*; see § 183 and § 77, Note 2. — ἐφύλαττον, *were guarding*. — ἔμπλεον, *full*, agrees with *πεδῖον*; see § 64. — σήσαμον καὶ μελίνην, *sesame and millet*. — ὁρος . . . πάντη, *but a strongly fortified and lofty mountain surrounds this on every side*; αὐτό, *sc. πεδῖον*, i. e. the eastern part of Cilicia. To this plain enclosed on the north and west by the Taurus, on the east by the Amanus, and on the south by the sea, there were three passes, viz. *Pylae Ciliciae*.

through the Taurus, by which Cyrus entered ; Pylae Amanicae, through Mt. Amanus ; Pylae Syriae, leading from Cilicia into Syria, south of the Pylae Amanicae. See map.

23. ἐνταῦθα . . . βασιλεια, *here was a palace of Syennesis* ; see § 135, 2. — Κύνος : describe the Cydnus. — ὄνομα, *by name* ; εὖρος, *in width* ; see § 160, 1.

24. εἰς χωρίον ὀχυρόν, *for a stronghold*. — δὲ καί, *and also*, as well as the innkeepers. — Σόλοις, *Soli*, a Greek city of Cilicia, founded by Argives and Rhodians ; according to some ancient accounts, they so corrupted their language by mingling with the Cilicians as to give rise to the term *solecism*.

25. προτέρα, &c. The Cilician queen had been sent by the shortest route across the mountains into Cilicia, under the charge of Menon. — ἐπαρβολῇ, *passage over*. — τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίον : an attributive of ὄρων, *the mountains* (extending) *into the plain*. — ἀπώλοντο, from ἀπόλλυμι. — οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, see § 143, 1. — ἀρπάζοντας τι (§ 160, 1), *while plundering*, agrees with αὐτούς understood, the subject of κατακοπῆναι. — ὑπό, see § 197, 1. — οἱ δέ, *but others* (say that) *having been left behind*, &c. — ὑπολαφθέντας, from ὑπολείπω. — εἰτα . . . ἀπολίσσθαι, *after that, wandering about they perished*. — δ' οὖν, *and it is certain*.

26. ἦκον, see § 200, Note 3. — εἰσῆλασεν : observe the force of the aorist after adverbs of time. — μετεπέμπετο . . . ἑαυτόν, *sent repeatedly for Syennesis (to come) to himself*. — ὁ δ' οὐτε . . . ἔφη, *he, however, both said that he had never at any time before come into the hands of any one superior to himself*. — ἔπασσε, from πείθω.

27. ἐπεὶ . . . ἀλλήλοις, *when they had met one another*. — εἰς τὴν στρατίαν, *for the army*. — Κύρος δέ, sc. ἔδωκε. — χρυσοχάλινον, *with gold-studded bridle*. — τὴν χώραν . . . ἀφαρπάζεσθαι depends on ἔδωκε, *Cyrus gave to him that his country should no longer be plundered*. — τὰ δέ . . . ἀπολαμβάνειν, and (he gave to him) *to take back*. — ἣν που ἐντυγχάνωσιν, *in case they* (i. e. Syennesis and the Cilicians) *should anywhere meet with them*, i. e. the slaves. The optative might have been used, the leading verb being ἔδωκε ; see § 248, 1.

## CHAPTER VIII.

1. Καὶ ἤδη τε . . . καὶ, lit. *and not only was it already . . . but also* ; i. e. *it was now just about the time of full market, when*, &c. — ἦν, see § 134, Note 1 (c). — ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσσαν, i. e. *some time between nine and twelve o'clock*. — καταλύειν, *to halt*, lit. *to unloose, to unyoke*. — τῶν ἀμφὶ Κῦρον πιστῶν, *one of the faithful attendants of Cyrus*. — ἀνὰ κράτος, *at full speed*. — ἔβόα, from βόω. — ὅτι must not be translated here, since it is followed by the direct discourse ; see § 241, 1 (end). — ὥς εἰς, *as if for*.

2. *τάραχος*, confusion. — *ἰδόντων*, &c. for the Greeks and (*δέ*) also (*καί*) all thought, &c.; *αὐτίκα* modifies *ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι*, which has *βασίλεια* understood for its subject: that the king would fall upon them in disorder.

3. *Κῦρος τε . . . τοῖς τε*: the former *τέ* connects the whole sentence with what precedes; the second *τέ* connects *παρήγγελλεν* with *Κῦρος . . . ἔλαβε*. — *ἐνέδω*, from *ἐνδύω*, put on; *καθίστασθαι*, from *καθίστημι*, and each one to station himself in his own company.

4. *πρὸς*, near. — *ἐχόμενος*, next, lit. holding on to, being close to. The Grecian army formed the right wing of Cyrus's force, and Clearchus with his forces was posted on the extreme right of these, next to the river.

5. *εἰς*, to the number of. — *παρά*, near to. — *ἕστησαν*, see § 195, Note.

6. *Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς*, supply *ἕστησαν*. — *δσον* (like *ὥς*), to the number of, about. — *αὐτοί*, they themselves. — *παραμηριδίοις*, cuisses, i. e. armor for the thighs. — *ψιλήν*, unprotected, i. e. by a helmet; he wore a tiara instead of a helmet.

7. *δέ* is the connective. — *εἶχον καί*, had also. — *προμετωπίδια*, frontlets, i. e. armor for the forehead. — *προσπτερνίδια*, breastplates. — *μαχαίρας*, swords.

8. *καὶ ἤδη τε . . . καί*, see note on § 1. — *χρόνῳ*, &c., and in a very short time afterwards it appeared like something black. — *ἐπὶ πολὺ*, reaching far off. *χαλκός τις*, something like brass (properly bronze). — *καταφανείς*, plainly visible.

9. *λευκοθώρακας*, in white corselets. The white corselets were probably made of linen. — *ἐχόμενοι δὲ τούτων γερροφόροι*, and next to these wicker-shield-bearers. The *γέρον* was a rectangular shield of wicker-frame and covered with ox-hide. — *ποδῆρεσι*, reaching to the feet. — *Αἰγύπτιοι*. These were probably descendants from those Egyptian colonies planted in Asia Minor by Cyrus the Elder, for the Egyptians at home had already revolted from the Persians. — *κατὰ ἔθνη*, by nations.

10. *πρὸ . . . ἀλλήλων*, in front of these moved chariots at a considerable distance from one another. Supply *ἐπορεύετο*. — *ἐκ . . . βλέποντα*, extending from the axle-trees obliquely, and others under the seats pointing (lit. looking) towards the ground. — *ἀποτεταμένα*, from *ἀποτείνω*. — *ὅτε ἐντυγχάνουσιν* (§ 248, 1): this contains the idea of the drivers of the chariots. The direct discourse would be *ὅτε ἂν ἐντυγχάνωσιν*, whomever they may meet. — *ἡ δὲ γνώμη*, &c., and the plan was to drive into and cut to pieces the ranks of the Greeks. — *ἐλόντα*, fut. act. participle from *ἐλαύνω*, nominative with *ἄρματα* understood; the nominative is used as if some verb like *were* designed preceded, instead of *ἡ γνώμη ἦν*.

11. *ὁ μὲντοι Κῦρος εἶπεν*, as regards, however, what Cyrus said; *ὁ* relates to *τοῦτο* below. — *ἔψευσθη τοῦτο*, in this (as to this) he was deceived. — *σιγῇ ὡς ἀνυστόν*, as silently as possible. — *ἡσυχῇ*, quietly, *ἰσῶ*, with equal step, sc. *βήματα*.

12. ἐν τούτῳ, sc. τῇ καιρῷ, on this occasion. — ἐβόα, cried aloud. — κατὰ μέσον, against the centre; see § 142, 2. — ὅτι . . . εἶη, because the king was there; see § 250, Note. — κἂν = καὶ ἂν. — νικῶμεν, see § 223. — πεποιή-ται: the perfect here refers to the future, to denote the certainty that the action will take place by representing it as already completed; see § 200, Note 7.

13. ὁρῶν . . . στίφος, but Clearchus, seeing that the centre was a dense body; τὸ μέσον is used substantively. — ἀκούων, &c., hearing from Cyrus that the king was beyond the Grecian left; ἀκούων, see § 171, 2, Note 1; ὄντα, see § 280. — τοσούτον . . . ὥστε, so much . . . that (§ 237). — μέσον . . . ἔχων, although he occupied the centre of his own army (§ 277, 5). — ὅμως, nevertheless. — φοβούμενος, &c., fearing lest he, &c.; see § 218. — αὐτῷ . . . ἔχοι, but he replied to Cyrus, that he was taking care that it should be well; in direct discourse, ἐμοὶ μέλει ὅπως καλῶς ἔχῃ (§ 217, Note 1). — Subject of μέλοι? why present optative?

14. ἔτι . . . μένον, remaining still in the same place. — ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσιόν-των, from those who were still coming up. — οὐ πάνυ πρὸς, not very near to. The adverb qualifies the preposition, as if it were an adjective meaning near. — κατεβᾶτο, kept surveying.

15. Ξενοφών. Xenophon is mentioned here for the first time in the Anabasis. He was not a regular member of the Grecian army, but a volunteer. — ὑπελάσας ὡς συναντήσαι, having ridden up to meet him; see § 266, Note 1. What idea is expressed by the infinitive in Greek which is not expressed by the Latin infinitive? — ὑπελάσας, from ὑπελαύνω. — εἰ τι παραγγέλλοι, whether he had any command to give; see § 243. The direct question would be παραγγέλλεις τι; — ἐπιστήσας, sc. τὸν ἵππον, having halted. — ὅτι . . . καλὰ, that both the sacrifices and victims were favorable; εἶη is understood; καλὰ is repeated for the sake of emphasis.

16. διὰ τῶν τάξεων λόγτος, going through the ranks. — σύνθημα, the watch-word. — ὅτι is here again followed by the direct discourse; see § 241, 1 (end). — καὶ ὁ, and he, refers only to persons.

17. ἀλλὰ . . . ἔστω, I both accept it, and this let it be. — εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ χάραν, to his own post, i. e. at the head of the barbarian forces of his army. — διαχέτην, were apart. — ἑπαιάνιζόν τε, both sang the paean. The Greeks sang two paeans, one before the battle, the other after it.

18. ὡς δὲ πορευομένων, but when, as they were advancing; supply αὐτῶν. — ἐξικύμαινε, fluctuated. — τὸ ἐπιλαμπόμενον, the part (of the line) which was left behind. — δρόμῳ θεῖν, to run with speed. — οἷον περ, just as. — Ἐνυαλίῳ, one of the names of Mars. — ἐλελίζουσι, they raised the battle-cry, lit. they shouted ἑλεῦ. — ποιοῦντες, in order to cause; see § 277, 3. — τοῖς ἵπποις. Those attached to the scythe-bearing chariots of the enemy, which went in front and were intended to break the ranks of the Greeks.

19. πρὶν δὲ τόξωμα ἐκνεῖσθαι, but before an arrow reached them; sc. αὐ-τῶν: see § 274. Why is μή used before θεῖν? — τάξει, in order; the stem? — ἐπεσθαι, from ἐπομαι.



20. τὰ δ' ἄρματα, &c., *but the chariots were borne along, some . . . others.* — κενά, *empty.* — οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ προΐδουσιν, *but whenever they saw them*; see § 233. — ἔστι δὲ ὅστις, *there was one who, now and then one.* — κατελήφθη, *from καταλαμβάνω.* — ἐκπλαγείς, *from ἐκπλήττω, having been terrified.* — οὐδὲ τούτον παθεῖν, *that not even this one suffered.* — οὐδ' ἄλλος, *and not even any other*: ἔπαθεν, *from πάσχω.*

21. τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς, *that (part of the army) which was opposed to themselves.* — ἡδόμενος, *though delighted.* — οὐδ' ὥς ἐξήχθη διώκειν, *was not even thus induced to join in the pursuit*: ὥς; see § 29, Note. — ἐξήχθη, *from ἐξάγω.* — συνοσπειραμένην, *from συσπειράω, drawn closely together.* — ἐπεμελεῖτο, *he closely watched.* The object of this verb? — ὃ τι ποιήσει βασιλεὺς, see § 241 (end). — καὶ γὰρ, *and he watched the movements of the king for.* — ᾔδει αὐτὸν ὅτι, *lit. he knew him that*; ᾔδει, *from οἶδα.*

22. καὶ πάντες δέ, *and, in fact, all.* — μέσον . . . ἡγοῦνται, *occupying the centre of their own army, lead them into action.* — νομίζοντες . . . εἶναι, *thinking that thus they are both in the safest place*; ἦν . . . ᾗ, *if their force shall be on both sides of them*; αὐτῶν depends on ἐκατέρωθεν; εἶναι, see § 226, 1. The direct discourse would be οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῃ ἔσμεν (§ 200, Note 7), ἦν ᾗ ἡ ἰσχύς ἡμῶν ἐκατέρωθεν (§ 223) · καὶ εἰ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρῆζομεν, ἡμῖσι ἂν χρόνον αἰσθάνοιτο τὸ στράτευμα (§ 224; § 247, with Note 3; § 211).

23. καὶ . . . δὴ τότε, *and indeed then.* — ἔχων, *though occupying.* — δμως, *yet.* — ἔξω ἐγένετο, *extended beyond, lit. became without*; ἐγένετο, *from γίγνομαι.* — ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, *from opposite side*; αὐτοῦ depends on the adverb. — τεταγμένοις, *from τάσσω.* — αὐτοῦ and αὐτῷ refer to the king.

24. δέσας μὴ, *fearing that.* — κατακόψῃ (sc. ὁ βασιλεὺς), *may cut to pieces*; see § 218 and § 248, Note. — ἀποκτεῖναι, *to have slain.* Explain the construction here, and the time denoted by the aorist infinitive.

25. ἡ τροπή, *the rout.* — εἰς τὸ διώκειν, *to the pursuit.* — πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι, *only a very few.* — σχεδὸν . . . καλούμενοι, *chiefly the so-called table-companions*; see § 142, 2.

26. καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκείνον στίφος, *and the dense body-guard around him.* — ἠνέσχετο, *did not restrain himself*; see ἀνέχω, § 105, Note 3. — ἰᾶσθαι: the present infinitive has three distinct uses. What are they? see § 202, 1; § 203 and Note 1.

27. παύοντα, *while striking the king.* — καὶ . . . ἐκατέρου, *and there, while both the king and Cyrus were fighting and their attendants in behalf of each.* — ὅπόσοι, *how many.* — ἀπέθνησκον is a substantive clause governed by λέγει. — ἐκείνῳ, i. e. the king. — ἔκειντο, *lay dead.*

28. ὁ πιστότατος . . . θεράπων, *the most faithful to him of his sceptre-bearing attendants.* — πεπτωκότα, *fallen*; see § 280 and § 246. From πίπτω. — περιπσεῖν, depends on λέγεται. The aorist infinitive has two distinct uses. What are they?

29. ἐπισφάξαι . . . Κύρῳ, *to kill him upon Cyrus*; see § 187. — ἐαυτόν is the object of ἐπισφάξασθαι. — ἀκινάκην, *scimitar.* — ἐπετίμητο, *from τιμᾶω.*

## CHAPTER X

1. Ἐνταῦθα δὲ, *thereupon, then*. The narrative is now resumed from Chapter VIII., having been interrupted by the sketch of the character of Cyrus. — διώκων, *while pursuing*. — εἰσπίπτε, *break into*. The historic present; the singular is employed here, because βασιλεὺς is the most important subject. — ἐνθεν ὠρμῶντο, *whence they started*. — ἔλέγοντο, *there were said*, or more freely, *the distance was said to be*, &c.

2. τὰ τε ἄλλα πολλά, *but the other things which were many*. — καί, *and especially*. — τὴν . . . εἶναι, *the one said to be*.

3. γυμνή, *in her undergarment*, i. e. clad merely in the χιτὼν or tunic, without the ἱμάτιον or mantle. — πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, *to those of the Greeks*; πρὸς governs ἐκείνους understood, the antecedent of οἱ. — ἀντιταχθέντες, *having been drawn up against them*. — οἱ δὲ . . . ἀπέθανον, *some of them also fell*. — μὴν . . . γέ, *yet, however*. — ἐντὸς . . . ἐγένοντο, *came within their reach*.

4. διέσχον ἀλλήλων, *were distant from each other*. — οἱ μὲν refers to οἱ Ἕλληνες. — ὡς πάντας νικῶντες, *as if they were victorious over all*. The right wing of the king's army was victorious. — οἱ δέ refers to the king and his followers. — ὡς ἡδὴ πάντες νικῶντες, *as if they were all conquerors*. The left wing of the king's army was routed by the Greeks. What force does ὡς give the participle?

5. δ' αὖ, *on the other hand*; ἤκουσε, &c. *heard from Tissaphernes that the Greeks were victorious over the part opposed to them, and had gone forward in the pursuit*; οἰχόνται here remains unchanged; the optative might have been expected to correspond with νικῶν, § 243, also § 200, Note 3. — εἰ πέμπουσιν τινάς, *whether they should send some*; for the mood, see § 244. The present subjunctive might have been used, as the direct question would be, πέμπωμεν τινάς ἢ πάντες ἴωμεν; — ἀρήξοντες, *to render aid*. What does this participle denote? What is the rule for the time of participles?

6. ἐν τούτῳ καὶ βασιλεὺς, *during this time the king also*. — στραφέντες, *having faced about*. — ὡς . . . δεξόμενοι, *as if he (the king) were advancing in this direction, and they were to receive him*: for the construction, see § 277, Note 2, and § 278, 1. — ἧ . . . ἀπήγαγεν, *but by the same way he had passed beyond the left wing (of the Greeks), by this he also led his forces back*. — καὶ τοὺς . . . αὐτομολήσαντας, *those who, being over against the Greeks, had deserted in the battle*. When, at first, the battle turned so decidedly in favor of Cyrus, many probably deserted the king. These were compelled by the Greeks to throw away their arms, and then were sent to the camp.

7. ὁ γὰρ Τιμισαφέρνης. Tissaphernes was stationed on the left wing of the royal army; so, of course, opposed to the right wing of the army of Cyrus. Here Clearchus was posted, and on his right the Grecian targeteers, who gave away when Tissaphernes charged, and allowed him to pass between themselves and the river to the camp. — συνόδῳ, *encounter*. —

αὐτοῖς, i. e. Tissaphernes and his band. — γενέσθαι : when do the present and aorist infinitive retain their time ?

8. μείον ἔχων ἀπηλλάγη, *after he withdrew, being worsted* ; ἀπηλλάγη from ἀπαλλάσσω. — συνταξάμενοι, *having marshalled their forces*.

9. ἐπεὶ δ', *but when*. — κατὰ, *opposite to*. — περιπτύξαντες, *having surrounded*. — ἀναπτύσσειν, *to fold back the wing*. The line was at right angles with the river. It is now changed parallel to the river, the front facing the enemy, and the rear resting on the river. — καὶ . . . ποταμόν, *and to make the river in the rear*, i. e. to form a line of battle parallel with the river.

10. ἐν . . . ἰβουλεύοντο, *but while (the Greeks) were deliberating on these things*. — καὶ δὴ, *even now*. — παραμειψάμενος, *having passed by*. — ἀντίαν, *opposite*. — ὥσπερ, *as*. — μαχόμενος : the force of this participle ? — συνῆε, from σύνεμι (σύν, εἶμι). — ὄντας refers to the king and his forces. — πολὺ ἐπὶ προθυμότερον, *with much greater ardor*.

11. δ' αὖ, *but again*. — ἐκ πλείονος, *from a greater distance*, i. e. sooner than before.

12. ὑπέρ, *above*. — γήλοφος, *a hill*. — ἀνестράφησαν, *they faced about* ; from ἀναστρέφω. — περὶ μὲν οὐκέτι, *infantry no longer*. The infantry had fled, the cavalry alone remained. — ἐνεπλήσθη, from ἐμπλήσμι. — τὸ ποιούμενον, *what was doing (or going on)*. — ἀετὸν . . . ἀνατεταμένον, *a golden eagle upon a buckler, with spread wings* ; ἀνατεταμένου, from ἀνατείνω. — ἐπὶ ξύλου, *on (a pole of) wood or on the shaft of a spear*.

13. ἐπεὶ δὲ καί, *but when also*. — ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν, *some in one direction, and some in another*. — ἐψιλοῦτο, *began to be cleared*. — τέλος, *at last*.

14. οὐκ . . . λόφον, *did not attempt to march up on the hill* ; see § 200, Note 2. — κελεύει . . . ἀπαγγεῖλαι, *orders them to observe what is beyond the hill, and bring back word what there is there* ; τί ἐστίν, see § 243 ; τί εἴη might have been used, see § 200, Note 1, and § 201 (end).

15. καί, *and also*. — ὅτι : how used here ? — σχεδὸν . . . ἔδυετο, *lit. and about the time when these things took place, the sun was also setting*.

16. ἔστησαν, *halted*. — καὶ . . . ἀνεπαύοντο, *rested under arms*, *lit. having put down their arms, rested*. — καὶ ἅμα : there is no corresponding ἅμα δέ, but owing to the intervening explanatory clauses, the construction is changed, and the correlative sentence begins with καὶ αὐτοί, &c. — φαίνοιτο, see § 250, Note. In what mood would this be after a primary tense ? ᾔδεσαν, see § 130, 2. — τεθνηκότα (from θνήσκω), see § 280 and § 246. — εἰκαζον, *they conjectured*. — διώκοντα οἰχέσθαι, *sc. αὐτόν*, see § 200, Note 3, and § 279, 2, Note. — ἥ . . . προεληλακέναι, *or that he had marched forward to seize upon something*, i. e. some post or fortress ; προεληλακέναι, from προελαύνω. What time do these infinitives denote ?

17. αὐτοί, *they themselves*, in distinction from Cyrus. — αὐτοῦ, *there*. — ἄγοινο, see § 244 (end). Could the present subjunctive have been used ? What was the direct question ? — ἐνταῦθα, *to that quarter*. — ἔδοξεν . . . ἀπίνειν, *accordingly it seemed best to them to go away*.

18. τῶν ἄλλων χρημάτων, *of their other effects*. — εἴ τι = ὅ τι, *whatever*. — ἵνα . . . διαδοίη, see § 216, 1; εἰ . . . λάβοι: here the apodosis is itself in a dependent sentence (a final clause), which determines its mood (§ 216, 1), so the protasis also takes the optative by the general rule; see § 248, Note, and § 247. — καὶ ταύτας, *these too*.

19. ὥστε here takes the indicative, because the result is viewed as an independent fact. — πρὶν . . . ἀριστον, *for before the army halted for dinner*; see § 274.

# ADDITIONAL EXERCISES

TO BE TRANSLATED INTO GREEK.



SUBJECT AND PREDICATE, § 133-143.

1. I wish to be present. 2. They wish to be present.
3. They wish you to be present. 4. He wishes his two sons to be present. 5. Cyrus happened to be present. 6. He wishes his elder son to be present. 7. The general sent for you. 8. You sent for the generals. 9. The general sent for me. 10. They sent for the heavy-armed men. 11. They sent the soldiers into the city. 12. He is king. 13. I am king instead of you. 14. He wishes to be wise. 15. The men wish to be wise. 16. They say that<sup>1</sup> he was made king. 17. The men are wise. 18. The soldiers are brave. 19. You and I are<sup>2</sup> brave. 20. They are brave. 21. The man is called good. 22. The soldiers are called brave. 23. The prizes are<sup>3</sup> golden flesh-scrapers. 24. Cyrus is called brave. 25. Darius the king has departed. 26. I, the king, am come. 27. The soldiers came to the king. 28. The wise men departed into the city. 29. That man is come. 30. Those soldiers have advanced. 31. The men of that time were wise. 32. The men in the city are worthy of praise. 33. He advances to the Euphrates river.<sup>4</sup> 34. The brave soldiers are worthy of praise. 35. The soldiers are brave. 36. This road is steep. 37. He is riding at full speed with his head uncovered. 38. Some remained, others went away. 39. The rest of the army were drawn up four deep. 40. They rode on horseback. 41. They

were drawn up in<sup>5</sup> companies of infantry and horse. 42. I admire your virtue and that of your friend. 43. I admire the beauty of the city. 44. O Jove, grant unto me to appear<sup>6</sup> a friend<sup>7</sup> worthy of Cyrus. 45. He became from<sup>8</sup> this time a good man. 46. I am he, whom you seek. 48. He wrote a letter to the king.

<sup>1</sup> See § 134, 2.

<sup>2</sup> See § 135, Note 2.

<sup>3</sup> See § 135, Note 4.

<sup>4</sup> See § 142, 2, Note 5.

<sup>5</sup> Use the prep. *κατά*.

<sup>6</sup> *φανῆναι*.

<sup>7</sup> Dat.

<sup>8</sup> Use *ἀπό*; for a general view of the prepositions with the cases which they govern, see § 192, 1-6; for their meaning, see Vocabulary or Lessons.



#### THE ARTICLE, § 141-143.

1. I admire the beauty of the city. 2. The soldiers admire the beauty of the city. 3. Goodness is better than wealth. 4. I am reading the letter. 5. We read the letter of the judge. 6. He assembles his Grecian force. 7. He besieged the city of the king. 8. We besieged the city of the king by land and sea. 9. Both the king and the soldiers came to the city. 10. A wise man is honored. 11. The barbarians were fleeing, but the Greeks occupied the heights. 12. The desire of wisdom actuates us. 13. All the citizens admire the virtue of the general. 14. The army of the king marches against the city. 15. Those with Cyrus will march against the king of the Persians. 16. The men of that time did this. 17. Those in the city admire the wisdom of the king. 18. Cyrus will lead his army against the king's son. 19. We admire those who transact the affairs of the state. 20. The men in the city admire those who transact the affairs of the state. 21. The generals lead the army of Cyrus and that of the king. 22.

He rode with his head uncovered. 23. He has a beautiful park *situated* at the sources of the river. 24. He will march through Phrygia to a city large and prosperous. 25. The river flows through this city. 26. The rivers flow through the middle of the park. 27. He hastened from this city. 28. Both this man and his brother have spoken of these rivers. 29. The soldiers of Cyrus and those of the general hastened through the friendly country. 30. He hastened from our city. 31. The commander arranged the rest of the soldiers. 32. This river flows through the midst of the city. 33. Some were cut in pieces by the barbarians; others perished by hunger. 34. They left the other army behind. 35. The soldiers of Clearchus and those of Cyrus narrowly escaped.

---

## PRONOUNS, § 144 - 156.

1. These soldiers came. 2. The same soldiers will fight. 3. The general himself will come. 4. He loved us more than the general. 5. We love him. 6. He loves himself. 7. They are friendly to you. 8. We are plotting these same things. 9. They are plotting against me. 10. You did this yourself. 11. I will advance to this city. 12. They came to a river the breadth of which was five hundred feet. 13. Both this man and the king remained in the city. 14. Cyrus had a park full of wild beasts which he used<sup>1</sup> to hunt on horseback. 15. The rivers flow through this city. 16. They demand the pay which is due. 17. I will ask them for what<sup>2</sup> they wish to employ us. 18. For what do you wish to employ them. 19. He came when he saw this. 20. They took what they wished. 21. He came with the forces which he had. 22. They took back the slaves which had been seized. 23. A

certain person hit him. 24. And he<sup>3</sup> is persuaded and seizes Cyrus. 25. The same general came as quickly as possible with the army. 26. You speak well, but<sup>4</sup> you do nothing. 27. The citizens requested the generals to become their<sup>5</sup> leaders. 28. He did no one (of those things) for the sake of which he<sup>6</sup> came. 29. He came with the man<sup>7</sup> whom you see.

<sup>1</sup> See § 206.

<sup>2</sup> See § 149, 2 (fine print).

<sup>3</sup> § 143, Note 2.

<sup>4</sup> See Lesson XXIV. Note 2.

<sup>5</sup> See § 144, 2.

<sup>6</sup> See § 152.

<sup>7</sup> See § 154, Note.

#### PRONOUNS (continued).

1. Cyrus himself speaks. 2. The same man speaks to the soldiers. 3. I saw the man himself. 4. I fear this more than death itself. 5. I<sup>1</sup> myself said this. 6. They will give him the money. 7. Cyrus himself is laying waste the rest of the country. 8. The enemy laid waste the whole country. 9. He has a large<sup>2</sup> hand. 10. He assembled his own soldiers and those of Cyrus. 11. The king arrived in the city sooner than I. 12. Cyrus sent for a certain man. 13. They sent for the soldiers themselves. 14. The general himself sent for us. 15. All the cities were plundered by us. 16. The same army plundered the city itself. 17. He concealed as much as he could all the forces which he assembled on the plain. 18. Both this man and Cyrus observed these same things. 19. These brave soldiers came as fast as they could. 20. They went as fast as they could with<sup>3</sup> about a thousand soldiers. 21. He sent to Cyrus the army which he had. 22. About midnight,<sup>4</sup> Cyrus makes a review of the Greeks and the barbarians on the plain. 23. I will endure these things. 24. They will come as quickly as possible. 25. You are worthy of the



liberty which you possess. 26. Cyrus was arranging his own soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> See § 145 (fine print).

<sup>2</sup> Lit. *having*.

<sup>3</sup> See § 142, 3.

Περὶ μέσας νύκτας.

### THE ACCUSATIVE, § 158-166.

1. He appointed a contest. 2. They did these things. 3. They conquered us. 4. He promised to call me. 5. He will call us. 6. We admire them. 7. They asked the generals for money. 8. They remained in that place ten days. 9. The king remained in that place twenty days. 10. The soldiers left the mountains. 11. They came into the presence of the king. 12. They besieged the city sixty days. 13. They besieged the same city. 14. He carried on war against the Thracians. 15. The breadth of this river was six hundred feet. 16. They came with<sup>1</sup> heavy-armed men to the number<sup>2</sup> of fifteen hundred, and with about five hundred targeteers. 17. He sent for the tribute accruing to the king from the cities which<sup>3</sup> Tissaphernes holds. 18. They went home. 19. They went into the city. 20. Did he arrive before the battle? 21. They announced these things. 22. I promise to give you<sup>4</sup> a talent. 23. A river, Cydnus by name, flowed through the midst of the city. 24. He appointed him as general. 25. For what do they wish to employ me? 26. Do not ask them for what they wish to employ you. 27. The soldiers went to the city by the speediest way. 28. We lead you as allies.<sup>5</sup> 29. They teach their boys three things only; to ride on horseback, to use the bow, and to speak the truth. 30. It is difficult to err in nothing.

<sup>1</sup> Lit. *having*.

<sup>2</sup> § 153.

<sup>3</sup> See § 166, Note 2.

<sup>4</sup> *eis*, lit. *up to*.

<sup>5</sup> Lit. *to you*.

## THE GENITIVE, § 167 - 183.

1. The brother of Cyrus came. 2. The two sons of Darius came into the city. 3. Many of the soldiers have departed. 4. The cities belonged to Cyrus. 5. All the cities belong to you. 6. These cities belong to me. 7. Six cities belong to us. 8. He was appointed *one* of the generals. 9. He sends away some of the soldiers. 10. Cyrus commanded the mercenary army. 11. We commanded the army. 12. He took care of the barbarians. 13. We will take care of the soldiers. 14. The park was large and full of wild beasts. 15. Cyrus made a review of both the Greeks and the barbarians on the plain. 16. Wisdom is better than wealth. 17. The judge is wiser than the king. 18. The mother is more beautiful than the daughter. 19. He will not fight within ten days. 20. This was done *when* Cyrus *was* general. 21. We do not begin the war. 22. These things happened on that day. 23. They departed in the night. 24. I gave you *some* of my money. 25. He gave three minae for the horse. 26. The mother leads her daughter by the hand. 27. The boy is wiser than his father. 28. None of the Greeks came. 29. He was *a man* of great wealth. 30. The king did not perceive the plot against himself. 31. For how much will you sell the horse? 32. They asked (wanted) him to exhibit the army to them. 33. He wanted little of being cut in pieces. 34. I threw my spear at him, but I missed him. 35. I hear the orator. 36. The just man needs no law. 37. You need money. 38. I gave you *some* money.

---

## THE GENITIVE (continued).

1. He ordered Clearchus to take command of the right wing. 2. I think you are better than many barbarians.

3. It is not *because* I am in want<sup>1</sup> of barbarians that I took you as allies.<sup>2</sup> 4. He seemed both to Cyrus and to the others to have given up the idea of fighting,<sup>3</sup> so that on the following day Cyrus proceeded more<sup>4</sup> carelessly. 5. The soldiers gave up the idea of crossing the river. 6. I entreat (of) thee to be zealous.<sup>5</sup> 7. The armies were near<sup>6</sup> each other. 8. I know that these two men are worthy of freedom. 9. The best counsels originate<sup>7</sup> with the best men.<sup>8</sup> 10. It is characteristic of a good man to benefit his friends. 11. Cyrus stood with the best and most wealthy about him, and ordered Glus and Pigres to take<sup>9</sup> a part of the barbarian army *and* extricate the wagons. 12. The house became the *property* of the general. 13. The slave is valued at five minae. 14. Aristippus, having been asked by Dionysius why<sup>10</sup> philosophers go to the doors of the rich, but the rich no longer to those of the philosophers, said, "Because the latter know what they want, but the former do not know." 15. The same general commanded the army in both battles.

<sup>1</sup> See § 277, 2.<sup>2</sup> See § 166, Note 2.<sup>3</sup> See § 177; § 262, 2.<sup>4</sup> Use *μᾶλλον*.<sup>5</sup> See § 138, Note 8.<sup>6</sup> See § 182, 2 (fine print).<sup>7</sup> See § 135, 2.<sup>8</sup> See § 169, 1.<sup>9</sup> Use *λαμβάντας*.<sup>10</sup> *διὰ τί*.

---

#### THE DATIVE, § 184 - 190.

1. They will give pay to the soldiers. 2. He does not trust his friends. 3. They are friendly to him. 4. We have many friends. 5. Darius had two sons. 6. He had three sons. 7. He gave four talents to him. 8. They advanced with a loud shout. 9. They will mingle wine with this fountain. 10. A certain person hit him with a dart. 11. The king will fight on the tenth day. 12. These things

have been done by you. 13. The next day he departed. 14. It seemed expedient to Cyrus to advance. 15. In that place Cyrus had a palace. 16. With these ships they besieged the city forty days. 17. They joined him in war against Cyrus. 18. He joined Cyrus in the expedition against the king. 19. We must do this. 20. I must do this. 21. I will give the money to you. 22. We see with our eyes. 23. I will give you a guide. 24. He was conquered in battle by a slave. 25. Pay was due to the soldiers. 26. He contended with him in<sup>1</sup> skill. 27. He was angry with the generals. 28. I think that everything should be done by us. 29. I read his letter the same day. 30. The soldiers began to run<sup>2</sup> towards the tents of the barbarians. 31. The generals arrived at break of day. 32. The exiles arrived upon the following morning. 33. They were cut to pieces by the barbarians on the same day. 34. He thinks that the faster he shall go, that he will fight<sup>3</sup> with the king so much the more unprepared. 35. He cried out to all whom<sup>4</sup> he met, that the king was advancing with a large army. 36. I must obey this man. 37. The soldiers plot against the general.

<sup>1</sup> Use the prep. *πρί*.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. *a running begins*, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Use the fut. infinitive; see Lesson LXXV. exercise 8, where the present infin. is used when we should expect the fut.

<sup>4</sup> See § 187.

---

FINAL AND OBJECT CLAUSES, § 215-218.

1. He is present that he may see the battle. 2. He was present that he might see the battle. 3. He fears lest this may happen. 4. I write this that you may come. 5. I wrote this that you might come. 6. He pays attention to the barbarians, that they may be friendly to him. 7. He paid attention to the barbarians, that they might be friendly

to him. 8. He made his levy, that he might take the king as unprepared as possible. 9. I feared lest we should forget the road home. 10. I fear that he may not be conquered. 11. He burned up the boats, in order that Cyrus might not cross the river. 12. He is burning up the boats, in order that Cyrus may not cross the river. 13. They feared that the enemy would attack them. 14. He is taking counsel, that he may never be in the power of the king. 15. I fear lest we may forget the road home. 16. He asked for boats, in order that he might sail away. 17. We will seize the heights beforehand, in order that the enemy may not anticipate us in having seized them. 18. I fear that we may not be able to purchase provisions. 19. Cyrus besieged Miletus by land and sea, in order that he might restore the exiles. 20. It was the custom among the Persians,<sup>1</sup> whenever the king died,<sup>2</sup> that there should be a suspension of law for five days, in order that they might perceive of how much<sup>3</sup> value<sup>4</sup> the king and the laws were. 21. Menon evidently<sup>5</sup> desired<sup>6</sup> to be rich, in order that he might receive the more;<sup>7</sup> and he desired to be honored, in order that he might gain the more; and<sup>8</sup> he wished to be a friend to those who<sup>9</sup> were most powerful, in order that, committing injustice, he might not<sup>10</sup> suffer punishment. 22. Cyrus sent for the ships, that he might land heavy-armed soldiers, and that these, having overpowered the enemy, might effect a passage, in case they (the enemy) should be keeping guard<sup>11</sup> at the Syrian pass.

<sup>1</sup> See § 184, 4.

<sup>6</sup> See § 280, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> See § 233.

<sup>8</sup> Pres. partic.

<sup>3</sup> ὅσος.

<sup>7</sup> Neut. plur. of πολὺς.

<sup>4</sup> ἄξιος.

<sup>9</sup> See Lesson XXIV. Note 2.

<sup>9</sup> *Who were most powerful*; use the neut. of μέγιστος and the article, with the pres. partic. of δύναμαι.

<sup>10</sup> See § 283, 2.

<sup>11</sup> § 248, 2.

## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES, § 219 - 228.

1. If it is so, he is glad. 2. If it should be so, he would be glad. 3. If it is (ever) so, he is glad. 4. If it shall be so, he will be glad. 5. If it were so (now), he would be glad. 6. If it was (ever) so, he was glad. 7. If it had been so, he would have been glad. 8. If it was so, he was glad. 9. If you fight with me, you will be defeated. 10. If you should fight with me, you would be defeated. 11. If you had fought with me, you would have been defeated. 12. If the king leads his army in this direction, we will cut them in pieces. 13. If the king should lead his army in this direction, we would cut them in pieces. 14. If the king were to lead his army in this direction, we would cut them in pieces. 15. If any one is able to restore the exiles, it is Cyrus. 16. If I do this, I shall act justly. 17. If (ever) any one fights with me, he is (always) defeated. 18. If he is (ever) able to do this, he (always) does it. 19. If he should remember, he would give the pay. 20. If you shall be diligent, you will be wise. 21. If you were (now) diligent, you would be wise. 22. If they (ever) have anything, they (always) give it. 23. If they should have anything, they would give it. 24. If any one should do this, he would err. 25. If any one (ever) does this, he (always) errs. 26. If the generals have anything they (always) give it to the soldiers. 27. If they should have anything, they would give it. 28. If he should run, he would conquer. 29. If you should do this, it would be well. 30. If the soldiers should conquer, they would be honored. 31. If he should wish anything, I would give it. 32. If he (ever) wishes anything, I (always) give it. 33. If he (ever) wished anything, I (always) gave it. 34. If the king does not fight in these days, then he will not fight at all. 35. If those with the king had fought bravely, they would have conquered. 36. If they had been good men, they

would never have suffered<sup>1</sup> these things. 37. If you (shall) speak the truth, I will give you ten talents. 38. If we (shall) take this, they will not be able to remain. 39. If they are doing<sup>2</sup> this, they are prosperous. 40. If they (shall) do<sup>2</sup> this, they will prosper. 41. If you do (shall) not give them the boats, they will not sail away. 42. If I should go away<sup>3</sup> against the will<sup>4</sup> of Cyrus, I should wish<sup>5</sup> to get away unobserved<sup>6</sup> by him. 43. If he had not done this and that,<sup>7</sup> he would not have died.

<sup>1</sup> Use *ἔπασχον*: referring to several cases in past time.

<sup>2</sup> Use the participle; see § 226, and 2.      <sup>4</sup> *ἄκων* (gen. absol.).

<sup>3</sup> Partic. of *ἀπειμι*.      <sup>5</sup> § 226, 2.

<sup>6</sup> Use *λανθάνω* and aor. partic. of *ἀπέρχομαι*; see § 279.

<sup>7</sup> See § 143, 2.

#### RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES, § 229-240.

1. I will give him whatever I (now) have. 2. I will give him whatever I may have. 3. I would give him whatever I had. 4. I would give him whatever I might have. 5. I (always) give him whatever I have. 6. I (always) gave him whatever I had. 7. He would eat whatever he wished. 8. He will eat whatever he wishes. 9. He (always) ate whatever he wished. 10. He will eat whatever he may wish. 11. He (always) ate whatever he wished. 12. Whoever does<sup>1</sup> this is punished. 13. Whoever steals is punished. 14. He will burn whatever<sup>2</sup> is useful to the army. 15. He (always) burns whatever is useful to the army. 16. He will burn whatever may be useful to the army. 17. O Cyrus! you do not know what you are doing. 18. I will do to<sup>3</sup> this Orontes whatever is just in the sight of<sup>4</sup> gods and men. 19. He will do whatever he may promise. 20. He will do whatever he promises. 21. He (always) does whatever he promises. 22. I

will remain until he shall come. 23. I departed before my brother came. 24. I should not wish to depart before you came (might come).<sup>5</sup> 25. Whoever should do this would benefit me greatly. 26. He (always) says whatever he thinks. 27. He will say whatever he may (then) think. 28. Whenever he may wish, he will make thee a slave instead of a king. 29. They (always) allowed<sup>6</sup> him to take whatever he wished. 30. When they see this, they will fear.

<sup>1</sup> See § 233, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Use *εἴ τε*.

<sup>3</sup> Use *περί* with gen.

<sup>4</sup> Use *πρός* with gen.

<sup>5</sup> See § 240, 1 and § 232, 4.

<sup>6</sup> *ἐδίδουσαν*.

#### RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES (continued).

1. Who is able to give what he has not himself? 2. This is the man whom you saw. 3. Cyrus had a park full of wild beasts, which he used to hunt on horseback. 4. I will send for him from the government of which I have made him satrap. 5. Whoever came to Cyrus from the king, he paid attention to them. 6. They said that they trusted in the guide (i. e. any guide) which Cyrus might give them. 7. When he shall come, I will do this. 8. It was not in accordance with the character of Cyrus, not to give to the army the pay which was due. 9. They took back the slaves which had been seized. 10. When any one comes, I (always) do this. 11. Whenever any one came, I (always) did this. 12. You do not know what you are doing. 13. Do not go away until I come. 14. I will not cease fighting until I have conquered you. 15. I will come whenever you command me. 16. Those whom I have mentioned are the wisest. 17. On the next day he gave them what he promised. 18. The same men were present when these things happened. 19. They went wherever he desired. 20. They immediately cast away their



bracelets wherever they happened to be standing. 21. He (always) gives what he promises. 22. He cried out to all whom he met, that the king was advancing with a large army. 23. We will not follow the guide whom Cyrus shall give, lest he lead us (to a place) whence it will not be possible to go forward. 24. Cyrus rode on horseback whenever he wished to exercise himself.



### INDIRECT DISCOURSE, § 241-248.

1. We are able. 2. They said,<sup>1</sup> "We are able." 3. They said that they were able. 4. They answered that they did not know. 5. They answered, "We do not know." 6. The soldiers said that Cyrus was dead. 7. He says that he is doing this. 8. He says<sup>2</sup> that he is writing. 9. He says that if he should (hereafter) have anything, he would give it. 10. He said that if he had a mina, he would (now) give it to the slave. 11. The road is steep. 12. He says that the road is steep. 13. He said that he was writing. 14. He said that he would write. 15. They say that he would come if this should happen. 16. They said that they came there to see the battle. 17. He said that he did not remember me. 18. He says that he would give him a talent, if he should speak the truth. 19. He says that he would not trust the guide which Cyrus should give. 20. He thought that if he should desire to announce anything to the army, they would perceive<sup>3</sup> it in half the time. 21. I wrote a letter to him, (saying) that I would come on the next day. 22. I wonder that no one among you is angry. 23. He announced to the king that he would come. 24. He asked whether there was any one wiser than I. 25. Tissaphernes accuses Cyrus to his brother, (saying) that he was plotting against him. 26. He perceived that the army of

Menon was already in Cilicia. 27. He says<sup>2</sup> that he should have written,<sup>4</sup> if he had been able. 28. He says<sup>2</sup> that he should write, if he should (ever) be able. 29. He says<sup>2</sup> that he should be writing, if he were able. 30. I first announced to him that Cyrus was marching<sup>5</sup> against him. 31. I know that he would write, if he should be able. 32. I know that he would have written, if he had been able. 33. They say<sup>2</sup> that if you should remember, you would not be able to give what<sup>6</sup> you promised. Cyrus, *when he* heard this, said: "But we<sup>7</sup> have, O men, the paternal empire (which) both (extends) to the south to that region where men are not able to dwell on account of heat, and to the north to that region where (they cannot live) on account of the cold, but the friends of my brother govern as satraps all (the countries situated) in the middle of these. But if we shall conquer, it becomes us to make our friends masters of these (countries). So that I do not fear this, that I may not have anything which<sup>8</sup> I may give to each of my friends if we shall be successful,<sup>9</sup> but that I may not have (friends) enough to whom I may give. But to each of you Greeks I will also<sup>10</sup> give a golden crown."

<sup>1</sup> See § 260, 2, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Use *φημί*; see § 246, Note.

<sup>3</sup> See § 211; for the direct discourse see Note 22, page 112.

<sup>4</sup> What would this be in the direct discourse?

<sup>5</sup> Use the participle.

<sup>6</sup> *Anything which*, *ὃ τι*.

<sup>7</sup> *ὅσος*.

<sup>8</sup> *If we shall be successful*, *ἂν εὖ γένηται*.

<sup>9</sup> See § 184, 4.

<sup>10</sup> Use *καί*.

#### CAUSAL SENTENCES, &c., § 250 - 257.

1. I will give him a talent, because he spoke the truth.
2. We honor the general, because he is brave. 3. We are astonished, because the wise are not honored. 4. Would that my son had conquered. 5. O that Cyrus would come!

6. O that I had this power! 7. O that Cyrus were living! 8. O that we had done these things! 9. Let us go to the camp. 10. Let us not fear that the king will lead his army in this direction. 11. Let us deliberate whether we will send the soldiers, or will go ourselves to the camp. 12. Call Menon, for he is nearest. 13. Would that he had arrived before the battle. 14. Be not astonished. 15. Would that he were alive, for he would not fear these dangers. 16. O that these things had happened as he wished! 17. May you never see this. 18. He gave to him ten talents, because he said to him that the king would not fight within ten days. 19. *When* the generals *had* come together, they were surprised because Cyrus neither sent another to signify<sup>1</sup> what they should<sup>2</sup> do, nor appeared himself. 20. Cyrus cried out to Clearchus to lead the army against<sup>3</sup> the<sup>4</sup> centre of the enemy, because the king was<sup>5</sup> there.

<sup>1</sup> See § 277, 3.<sup>4</sup> See § 142, 2.<sup>2</sup> See § 243.<sup>5</sup> See § 250, Note.<sup>3</sup> Use *κατά*.

---

THE INFINITIVE, § 258 - 273.

1. I told him to come.<sup>1</sup> 2. I said that he came.<sup>2</sup> 3. He wishes to be<sup>3</sup> wise. 4. He said that he had been doing<sup>4</sup> this at that time. 5. He said that he was doing<sup>5</sup> this. 6. He says that he has done this. 7. He said that he had done this. 8. He commands him to go.<sup>6</sup> 9. He says that he did<sup>7</sup> this. 10. We are able to carry on war. 11. He wishes to expel the army from the country. 12. I came to see you. 13. Clearchus narrowly escaped being stoned to death. 14. Xenophon left half the army to guard the camp. 15. They announced that Cyrus had conquered. 16. It is announced that Cyrus has conquered. 17. He

said that he wished to go. 18. They learn to do this. 19. I will tell you, on condition that you remain silent. 20. The enemy rode towards us, so that our army was terrified. 21. He said to Cyrus, that if he would give him a thousand horsemen, he would prevent the enemy from burning the grass, and would make them unable to announce to the king that they had seen the army. 22. We are about<sup>a</sup> to do this. 23. We are about to cross the river. 24. Cyrus wishes to go into the city.

<sup>a</sup> See § 260, 1.<sup>a</sup> See § 203.<sup>b</sup> See § 203 (fine print).<sup>c</sup> See § 203, Note 1. The present infinitive has three distinct uses. What are they?<sup>c</sup> The present infinitive referring to time present, relatively to the principal verb *ἔλεγε*; whereas if it had been used as an imperfect (as in the preceding exercise), it would have referred to time past relatively to *ἔλεγε*.<sup>d</sup> See § 260, 1.<sup>d</sup> See § 98, 3.<sup>e</sup> See § 246.

---

THE PARTICIPLE, § 275 - 280.

1. He goes up, taking Tissaphernes as his friend. 2. He happened to be present. 3. He went up, having four hundred heavy-armed men. 4. They seized the general for the purpose of putting him to death. 5. They were present with Cyrus, *because they* loved him. 6. He paid attention to the king, *on the supposition that he was* friendly to him. 7. He collects his forces, concealing them as much as he could. 8. He gave orders to the cities to take as many men as possible, *because* Tissaphernes is plotting against him. 9. He perceived that some persons in Miletus were plotting these same things. 10. He took under his protection those who were fleeing. 11. He asks, *because he is* his brother, that the king shall give him these

cities. 12. And thus an army was secretly supported for him. 13. And thus he was supporting an army secretly. 14. He urged Socrates, having taken as many men as possible, to come, *pretending that* he was about to carry on war against the Thracians. 15. He was not displeased *because* they *were* carrying on war. 16. Cyrus was manifestly<sup>1</sup> troubled. 17. They came into the presence of the king *with*<sup>2</sup> golden bracelets. 18. Cyrus, being a boy, was pleased with these things. 19. In the reign of Cyrus<sup>3</sup> these things happened. 20. He sends men *to* do this. 21. He happened to come. 22. He came secretly. 23. They stood and wept for a long time. 24. When you have<sup>4</sup> read the letter, give it to me. 25. He went away unobserved<sup>4</sup> by Cyrus.

<sup>1</sup> See § 280, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Use the participle.

<sup>3</sup> Use the prep. *ἐν* with gen.

<sup>4</sup> Use *λαβών* with the participle.

### THE PARTICIPLE (continued).

1. *When* Cyrus hears this, he speaks as follows. 2. The king will come to fight<sup>1</sup> on the following day. 3. He made a review of both the Greeks and the barbarians, *while* riding upon his horse. 4. It is evident that he acts unjustly.<sup>2</sup> 5. I am conscious to myself of knowing nothing. 6. Aristippus, having been asked what those things<sup>3</sup> were<sup>4</sup> which it was necessary to teach<sup>5</sup> boys, replied, "What they will use *when* they become men." 7. In what<sup>6</sup> do those who are educated differ from the uneducated? 8. Cyrus spoke boastfully *when* the battle<sup>7</sup> was about<sup>8</sup> to take place, but he was not very<sup>9</sup> boastful otherwise. 9. Cyrus announced to the soldiers to prepare, *because* (as he thought<sup>10</sup>) there will be a battle.<sup>7</sup> 10. I hear that his brother is dead.<sup>11</sup> 11. He heard that Cyrus was<sup>12</sup> in Cilicia. 12.

He assembled his forces as secretly as possible. 13. Cyrus ascended upon the mountain without opposition.<sup>13</sup> 14. He announced to his generals to take their best and bravest men, *on pretence that* Tissaphernes<sup>14</sup> was plotting against the cities. 15. As they (i. e. the army) were proceeding<sup>15</sup> from thence, there appeared tracks of horses. 16. Cyrus received the exiles, *and*, raising an army, besieged Miletus.

<sup>1</sup> See § 277, 6.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. *doing unjust things*.

<sup>3</sup> *What those things, τίνα.*

<sup>4</sup> See § 135, 2.

<sup>5</sup> See § 164.

<sup>6</sup> See § 188, 1, Note 1.

<sup>7</sup> Gen. absolute.

<sup>8</sup> See § 98, 3.

<sup>9</sup> μάλα.

<sup>10</sup> See § 277, Note 2.

<sup>11</sup> See § 280.

<sup>12</sup> See § 280.

<sup>13</sup> Lit. *no one opposing*.

<sup>14</sup> Gen. absolute.

<sup>15</sup> See § 278, 1.

---

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES, § 282.

1. Do you wish me to come? 2. Who is writing? 3. When will you do this? 4. Is he not a good man? 5. What are you doing? 6. Who is he? 7. I do not know who he is. 8. Do you see, said he, how many we are? 9. I will ask him for what<sup>1</sup> he wishes to employ us. 10. For what does he wish to employ us? 11. I asked him for what he wished to employ us. 12. Does he speak the truth? 13. Did he arrive before the battle? 14. Where has your father gone? 15. Will they follow Cyrus, or not? 16. They crossed the river, before it was evident whether the others would follow Cyrus or not. 17. He was deliberating whether they should send some or should all go. 18. I asked whether he wished to go. 19. Shall I do this<sup>2</sup>? 20. Do you wish that I should say this? 21. He asked him what he was doing.<sup>3</sup> 22. He asked him what he should do. 23. Do you speak tamely of it, when I wanted little

of being stoned to death? 24. Cyrus, when he had called<sup>4</sup> together the generals and captains of the Greeks, consulted how he should conduct<sup>5</sup> (make) the battle. 25. When<sup>6</sup> did the soldiers of the king arrive? 26. Thales, having been asked how we might live best<sup>7</sup> and most justly, replied, "If<sup>8</sup> we do not ourselves do<sup>9</sup> (those things) which we blame in others." 27. He heard a noise, and asked<sup>10</sup> what the noise was.

<sup>1</sup> See § 160, 2.

<sup>2</sup> See § 256 and § 282, 2 (end).

<sup>3</sup> The direct discourse would be *τί ποιεῖς*.

<sup>4</sup> § 277, 1.

<sup>5</sup> Use *εἰν*.

<sup>5</sup> See § 244.

<sup>6</sup> Use *δράω*.

<sup>6</sup> *πότε*.

<sup>10</sup> Use *ἤρωτο*.

<sup>7</sup> The accus. plur. neut. of *ἀριστος*.

# VOCABULARIES.





# GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

## A.

**α-** (**α-** before a vowel), called *alpha privative*, denoting privation or negation, like Eng. un-, Lat. in; as *ἄ-παις*, childless.

**Ἀβροκόμας**, α-, (**δ**), *Abrocomas*, sa- trap of Phoenicia.

**Ἀβυδός**, -ον, (**ή**), *Abydus*, a city of Asia Minor.

**ἀγαθός**, -ή, -όν, *good, brave*. For its comparison, see § 73.

**ἀγαμαι**, f. ἀγάσομαι, a. pass. ἡγά- σθην, to admire, to esteem.

**ἀγαπάω**, (**ω**), f. -ήσω, pf. ἡγάπηκα, to be well pleased with, to be beloved.

**ἀγαστός**, -ή, -όν, *admired, admirable*.

**ἀγγελία**, -ας, (**ή**), *announcement*.

**ἀγγέλλω**, f. ἀγγελῶ, a. ἡγγεῖλα, pf. ἡγγελκα, to announce.

**ἄγγελος**, -ου, (**δ**), a messenger. Eng. ANGEL.

**ἔγε** δὴ, come now.

**ἀγείρω**, f. ἀγερῶ, a. ἡγείρα, pf. pass. ἀγήγερμαι, a. pass. ἡγέρσθην, to gather, bring together.

**ἄγκυρα**, -ας, (**ή**), an anchor.

**ἀγνοέω**, (**ω**), f. -ήσω, &c. to be ig- norant of.

**ἀγορά**, -ās, (**ή**), *place of assembly, market-place, market*; ἀγορὰ πλή- θουσα, the time of full market, i. e. from nine o'clock till noon.

**ἀγορεύω**, f. -εύσω, to speak.

**ἄγριος**, -ία, -ιον, (**αγρός**, Lat. *ager*, field), *wild, savage*.

**ἄγω**, f. ἄξω, pf. ἤχα, 2 a. ἡγαγον, to lead, to bring. From same root as Lat. ago, Eng. AGILE.

**ἄγων**, -ῶνος, (**δ**), a contest, a game; cf. Eng. AGONY.

**ἄδειπνος**, -ον, without supper.

**ἀδιάβατος**, -ον, impassable.

**ἀδελφός**, -οῦ, (**δ**), a brother; cf. Eng.

PHILADELPHIA.

**ἀδικέω**, (**ω**), f. -ήσω, &c. to act un- justly, to injure.

**ἄδικος**, -ον, unjust.

**ἀδίκως**, adv. unjustly.

**ἀδοξία**, -ας, (**ή**), discredit.

**ἀεί**, always, at any time.

**ἀετός**, -οῦ, (**δ**), an eagle.

**Ἀθηναῖος**, -αία, -αῖον, Athenian.

**ἄθλον**, -ον, (**τό**), a prize.

**ἀθροίζω**, f. -οίσω, &c. assemble.

**ἄθροος**, -α, -ον, assembled, close to- gether.

**Αἰγύπτιος**, -ία, -ιον, Egyptian.

**αἷμα**, -ατος, (**τό**), blood.

**Αἰνιᾶνες**, -ων, -οί, Aenianes.

**αἰρέω**, (**ω**), f. -ήσω, pf. ἤρηκα, 2 a. εἶλον, to take, capture; mid. to choose; cf. Eng. HERETIC.

**αἰσθάνομαι**, f. αἰσθήσομαι, pf. ᾔσθη- μαι, 2 a. ᾔσθόμην, to perceive; Eng. AESTHETIC.

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν, *disgraceful*; instead of the regular compar. and super., αἰσχίων and αἰσχιστος are generally used.

αἰσχύνη, -ης, (ή), *shame*.

αἰσχύνω (αἰσχος, *shame*), f. -υνῶ, pf. ἤσχυγκα, p. pass. ἤσχυμμαι, a. p. ἤσχυνθην, *to shame*; mid. and pass. *to be ashamed at or before*.

αἰτέω, (ῶ), f. αἰτήσω, pf. ἤτηκα, *to ask*; mid. *to claim*.

αἰτιάομαι, (ῶμαι), f. -άσομαι, dep. mid. *to blame, accuse*.

αἷτιος, -ία, -ιον, *causing*; *blame-worthy*.

ακινάκης, -ον, (ό), *a short sword*.

ακίνδυνος, -ον, *safe*.

ακοντίζω, f. -ίσω, &c. *to hurl a javelin, to hit*.

ακούω, f. mid. -σμαι, pf. ἀκήκοα, *to hear*. Cf. Eng. ACOUSTICS.

ἀκρόπολις, -εως, (ή), *an acropolis, a citadel* (ἄκρος, πόλις).

ἄκρον, -ον, (τό), *height, highest point*.

ἄκρος, -α, -ον, *sharp, pointed*; with the article, see § 142, 4, Note 4.

ἄκων, ἄκουσα, ἄκον, *unwilling*.

ἀλαλάζω, f. -άξω, *to raise the war-cry*.

ἀλέξω, act. rare; mid. ἀλέξομαι, ἀλεξήσομαι, a. pass. ἠλεξάμην, *to ward off, to avenge one's self on*.

ἄλευρα, -ων, (τά), *fine flour* (plur.).

ἀληθεύω, f. -εύσω, *to speak the truth*.

ἀληθής, -ές, *true*.

ἀλίσκομαι, f. ἀλώσομαι, pf. ἤλωκα, 2 a. ἤλων, particip. ἀλούς, *to be captured*.

ἀλλά, conj. *but, yet*; originally the neuter plural of ἄλλος. It expresses opposition more strongly than δέ.

ἄλλαχού, adv. *elsewhere*.

ἄλλήλων (ἄλλος), *of one another*.

See § 81. Eng. PARALLEL.

ἄλλοθεν, adv. *from another place*.

ἄλλος, -η, -ο, indef. pron. *other, another*; ὁ ἄλλος, *the rest of*.

ἄλλοτε, adv. *another time*.

ἄλλως, adv. *otherwise, in another way*.

ἅμα, adv. *at the same time with*.

ἅμαξα, -ης, (ή), *a wagon, carriage*.

ἅμαξιτός, -όν, *passable for wagons*.

ἁμαρτάνω, f. ἁμαρτήσομαι, pf. ἡμάρτηκα, *to miss, to err*.

Ἀμβρακιώτης, -ον, (ό), *an Ambraciote*.

ἀμήχανος, -ον, *difficult, impossible*.

ἄμπελος, ου, (ή), *a vine*.

ἄμφί, prep. denotes that one thing is around another; w. gen. and dat., *about, concerning, on account of*; w. acc. *about*.

Ἀμφίπολις (ἄμφί, πόλις), (ή), *Amphipolis*, a city in Thrace, on both sides of the river Strymon; hence the name.

Ἀμφιπολίτης, -ου, (ό), *an Amphipolitan*.

ἄμφότερος, -α, -ον, *both*.

ἄμφοτέρωθεν, adv. *on both sides, at both ends*.

ἄμφω, *both*.

αν is joined (a) to all the secondary tenses of the indic., and to the optative, infinitive, or participle, to denote that the action of the verb is dependent on some condition; (b) it is joined to εἰ, *if*, and to all relative and temporal words (sometimes to final particles) when these are followed by the subjunctive. It never stands at the beginning of a clause, and is thus readily dis-

tinguished from ἀν, with ἀ (contr. from εἰν).

ἀνά, prep. w. acc. up, through, on, over; ἀνὰ κράτος, at full speed.

ἀναβαίνω (ἀνά, βαίνω), to go up, to ascend, to make an expedition.

ἀνάβασις, -εως, (ἡ), the march up.

ἀναβιβάζω, f. -άσω, to lead up.

ἀναγγέλλω (ἀνά, ἀγγέλλω), to bring back a report.

ἀνάγκη, -ης, (ἡ), a necessity.

ἀναλαμβάνω (ἀνά, λαμβάνω), to take up.

ἀναμένω (ἀνά, μένω), to wait for, to wait.

ἀναξυρίδες, -ίδων, (αἱ), trousers.

ἀναπαύω (ἀνά, παύω), to cause to rest; mid. to rest.

ἀναπτύσσω, f. -ύξω, to fold back.

ἀνάριστος, -ον, without breakfast.

ἀναστρέφω (ἀνά, στρέφω), to turn back; mid. to rally.

ἀνατείνω (ἀνά, τείνω), to extend; elevate.

ἀνατίθημι (ἀνά, τίθημι), to place upon, to consecrate.

ἀνδράποδον, -ου, (τό), a slave.

ἀνέχω (ἀνά, ἔχω), to hold out, to endure, to control one's self.

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, (ὁ), a man, = Lat. vir.

ἀνθίστημι (ἀντί, ἵστημι), to set against or opposite; to compare.

ἄνθρωπος, -ου, (ὁ), a human being, a man, = Lat. homo.

ἀνιάω, (ὦ), f. -άσω, to trouble.

ἀνίστημι (ἀνά, ἵστημι), to raise up; intrans. forms, to stand up, to rise.

ἀντεῖπον (ἀντί, εἶπον), to speak against, to oppose.

ἀντί, instead of, against.

ἀντίος, -α, -ον, opposite.

ἀντιπαρασκευάζομαι (ἀντί, παρασκευάζω), to prepare against.

ἀντιστασιώτης, -ου, (ὁ), an opponent. [in a line against.

ἀντιτάττω (ἀντί, τάττω), to draw up ἄντρον, -ου, (τό), a cave.

ἀνυστός, -όν, possible, practicable.

ἄνω, adv. up; comp. ἄνωτέρω, sup. ἄνωτάτω.

ἄξιος, -α, -ον, worthy, valuable.

ἄξιόω, (ὦ), f. -ώσω, pf. ἤξιωμα, to think worthy, claim. Eng. AXIOM.

ἄζων, -ονος, (ὁ), an axle.

ἄοπλος, -ον, without armor.

ἀπαγγέλλω (ἀπό, ἀγγέλλω), to announce.

ἀπάγω (ἀπό, ἄγω), to lead back, to march.

ἀπαιτέω, (ὦ), (ἀπό, αἰτέω, f. -ησω, pf. ἀήτηκα), to demand.

ἀπαλλάττω (ἀλλάττω, f. -άξω, pf. ἤλλαξα, a. pass. ἤλλάγην), to withdraw.

ἀπαλλαγή, -ῆς, (ἡ), deliverance, release.

ἅπαξ, adv. once for all.

ἀπαράσκευος, -ον, unprepared.

ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν, strengthened form of πᾶς, all, quite all, all together.

ἀπειθέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, to disobey.

ἄπειμι (ἀπό, εἶμι), to go. § 200, Note 3 (end).

ἄπειμι (ἀπό, εἶμι), to be absent.

ἀπείπον (ἀπό, εἶπον), ἀπερῶ, ἀπείρηκα, to refuse, deny, renounce.

ἀπελαύνω (ἀπό, ἐλαύνω), to dislodge, to march away, to ride away.

ἀπέρχομαι (ἀπό, ἔρχομαι), to go away.

ἀπέχω (ἀπό, ἔχω), to hold back; intrans. to be distant.

ἀπό, prep. w. gen. only, from,

away from. Sometimes denotes means. See § 197, Note 1.

ἀποβιβάζω (βιβάζω, f. -άσω, &c.), to cause to go forth, to land.

ἀποβλέπω (ἀπό, βλέπω), to look away.

ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό, δείκνυμι), to show forth, appoint; mid. to express one's opinion.

ἀποδέρω (ἀπό, δέρω), to flay.

ἀποδιδράσκω (ἀπό, διδράσκω), to run away.

ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό, δίδωμι), to give back, to pay.

ἀποθνήσκω (ἀπό, θνήσκω), to die, to be killed; used in Attic as pass. of ἀποκτείνω.

ἀποκείμαι (ἀπό, κείμαι), to be laid away.

ἀποκόπτω (ἀπό, κόπτω), to cut away.

ἀποκρίνομαι (ἀπό, κρίνω), f. ἀποκρινούμαι, pf. ἀποκέκριμαι, to reply, to answer.

ἀποκτείνω (ἀπό, κτείνω), to kill, to put to death; for pass. see ἀποθνήσκω.

ἀπολαμβάνω (ἀπό, λαμβάνω), to take back, to receive.

ἀπολείπω (ἀπό, λείπω), to leave behind, to abandon.

ἀπόλλυμι (ἀπό, ἄλλυμι), f. ἀπολέσω, pf. ἀπολώλεκα, 2 pf. ἀπόλωλα, to destroy utterly, to slay, to loose; in 2 pf. and 2 plupf. act. and mid. to die, to perish.

Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος, (ὁ), Apollo.

ἀποπέμπω (ἀπό, πέμπω), to send back, to send.

ἀποπλέω (ἀπό, πλέω), to sail away.

ἀπορέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, &c. to be in want, to be perplexed.

ἀπορος, -ον, impassable, impracticable.

ἀ-priv. and πόρος, passage. (Cf. Eng. PORE.)

ἀποσπάω, (ὦ), (ἀπό, σπάω), to draw away, to withdraw.

ἀποστέλλω (ἀπό, στέλλω), to send away, to send, to despatch. Eng. APOSTLE.

ἀποστροφή, -ῆς, (ῆ), act of turning away, a place of refuge.

ἀποτείνω (ἀπό, τείνω), to extend, to stretch out.

ἀποτέμνω (ἀπό, τέμνω), to cut off.

ἀποτινώ (ἀπό, τίνω), f. -ίσω, a. ἔτι-σα, pf. τέτικα, to pay back, requite.

ἀποφαίνω (ἀπό, φαίνω), to show forth.

ἀποφεύγω (ἀπό, φεύγω), to escape.

ἀποχωρέω, (ὦ), (χωρέω, -ήσω, &c.), to withdraw.

ἄπτω, f. ἄψω, a. ἥψα, pf. ἥφα, p. pass. ἤμμαι, to touch.

ἄρα, conj. then, therefore, accordingly.

ἄρα, interrog. particle. In direct questions not translated; see § 282, 2.

ἀργύριον, -ον, (τό), (dim. of ἄργυρος, silver), silver money.

ἀρετή, -ῆς, (ῆ), virtue, good conduct, valor.

ἀρήγω, f. ἀρήξω, to help, to succor.

Ἀριαῖος, -ον, (ὁ), Ariaeus, commander of the Asiatics in the army of Cyrus.

ἀριθμός, -οῦ, (ὁ), a number, an enumeration.

ἄρκτος, -ου, (ὁ), a bear.

ἀριστάω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, &c. to breakfast.

Ἀρίστιππος, -ον, (ὁ), Aristippus.

ἄριστος, best, noblest; sup. of ἀγαθός.

Ἀρκάς, -άδος, (ὁ), an Arcadian.

ἄρμα, -ατος, (τό), a chariot.

ἀρμάμαξα, -ης, (ή), a covered chariot.

ἀρπάζω, f. ἀρπάσω, pf. ἤρπακα, to plunder, to carry off.

Ἀρταγέρσης, -ου, (ό), Artagereses.

Ἀρταξέρξης, -ου, (ό), Artaxerxes, the name of three kings of Persia. Artaxerxes II., surnamed Mnemon, from his good memory, was a brother of Cyrus, and reigned from B. C. 404 to 361.

Ἀρταπάτης, -ου, (ό), Artapates.

ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον (ἀρχή), from the beginning, old, ancient.

ἀρχή, -ης, (ή), beginning, government, province.

ἀρχω, f. ἀρξω, a. ἤρξα, pf. ἤρξα, pf. pass. ἤρξαμαι, a. pass. ἤρχομαι, to begin, govern, rule, command.

ARCH-, in compounds.

ἀρχων, -οντος, (ό), a ruler, commander.

ἀσθενέω, (ώ), -ήσω, &c. to be weak.

ἀσθενής, -ής, weak, feeble, sickly.

ἀσκός, -οῦ, (ό), a leathern bag.

Ἀσπένδιος, -ου, (ό), an Aspendian.

ἀσπίς, -ιδος, (ή), a shield; ἀσπίς μυρία, ten thousand shields, i. e. ten thousand hoplites, or heavy armed infantry.

ἀστράπτω, f. -ψω, to lighten, to gleam.

ἄστυ, -εος, (τό), a city.

Ἀστυάγης, -ους, (ό), Astyages.

ἀσφαλής, -ής, sure, safe.

ἀσφαλῶς, adv. safely.

ἄτακτος, -ον, in disorder.

ἀτιμάζω, f. ἀτιμάσω, a. ἡτίμασα, pf. ἡτίμασμαι, to dishonor.

αὖ, adv. again, back. It often denotes the continuation of the narrative, and cannot well be rendered in English.

αὖθις, adv. again, back again.

αὐξάνω or αὕξω, f. αὐξήσω, a. ἡὔξησα, to enlarge.

αὔριον, adv. to-morrow.

αὐτίκα, adv. forthwith, immediately.

αὐτόματος, -η, -ον, spontaneous; ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, of one's own accord.

αὐτομολέω, (ώ), f. -ήσω, pf. ἡὐτομόληκα, to desert.

αὐτός, -ή, -ό, intens. pron. self; preceded by the article, the same, in the oblique cases, him, her, it, them.

αὐτόθι, adv. there.

αὐτοῦ, -ης, contr. from ἐαυτοῦ, -ης.

ἀφαιρέω, (ώ), (ἀπό, αἰρέω), to take away, to deprive.

ἀφανής, -ής (ἀ-, φαίνω), unseen, out of sight, invisible.

ἀφαρπάζω (ἀπό, ἀρπάζω), f. -άσω, to steal from, to plunder.

ἀφίημι (ἀπό, away, ἵημι, to send), f. ἀφήσω, a. ἀφήκα, pf. ἀφείκα, pf. pass. ἀφείμαι, a. pass. ἀφείθην, to send away, let go, dismiss.

ἀφικνέομαι (ἀπό, ἰκνέομαι), f. ἔξομαι, pf. ἔγμαι, 2 a. ἰκόμην, to come to, arrive.

ἀφιππεύω (ἀπό, ἵππεύω), f. -εύσω, &c. to ride away.

ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι, which see), to withdraw from, withdraw, retire. (Cf. Eng. APOSTATE.)

Ἀχαιός, -οῦ, (ό), an Achæan.

ἀχάριστος, -ον, unpleasing, unrewarded.

ἄχθομαι, f. ἀχθέσομαι, a. pass. ἤχθισθην, to be displeased.

ἄχρι, up to, w. gen.; conj. until; see § 239, 1.

## B.

Βαβυλῶν, -ῶνος, (ῆ), *Babylon*, a city upon the river Euphrates.

βαθύς, -εία, -ύ, *deep*.

βαίνω, f. βήσομαι, pf. βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, *to go, to step*.

βάλλω, f. βαλῶ, pf. βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον, *to throw, cast*.

βαρβαρικός, -ή, -όν, *barbarian*. Eng. BARBARIC.

βαρβαρικῶς, adv. *in a barbarian* (e. g. Persian) *language*.

βάρβαρος, -ου, (ό), *a barbarian*.

βαρέως, adv. *heavily*.

βασίλεια, -ας, (ῆ), *a queen*.

βασιλεία, -ας, (ῆ), *a kingdom*.

βασίλειος, -ον, *belonging to a king, royal*; (τὸ) βασιλεῖον or (τὰ) βασιλεια, *palace*.

βασιλεύς, -έως, (ό), *a king*. Eng. BASILISK.

βασιλεύω, f. -εύσω, &c. *to be king, to reign*.

βασιλικός, -ή, -όν, *royal*.

βελτίων, βέλτιον, comp. of ἀγαθός, *better*.

βία, -ας, (ῆ), *force, violence*.

βιάζομαι, f. βιάσομαι, pf. βεβίασμαι, a. pass. ἐβιάσθην, *to force*.

βιαίως, adv. *violently, severely*.

βίκος, -ου, (ό), *a large earthen vessel*.

βίος, -ου, (ό), *life*. (Cf. Lat. *vita*, Eng. VITAL.)

βλακεύω, f. -εύσω, *to loiter, to be sluggish*.

βλάπτω, f. βλάψω, a. ἔβλαψα, pf. pass. βέβλαμμαι, *to injure*.

βλέπω, f. βλέψω, a. -ψα, pf. -φα, *to look, to extend*.

βοάω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω or -ήσομαι, pf. βεβόημαι, *to cry aloud, to shout*.

Βοιώτιος, -ου, (ό), *a Boeotian*.

βουλεύω, f. -εύσω, reg. *to counsel, advise, plot*; mid. *to deliberate*.

βούλομαι, f. βουλήσομαι, pf. βεβούλημαι, *to wish, be willing*.

βοῦς, βοός, (ό or ῆ), *an ox or cow*.

βραδέως, adv. *slowly*.

βραχύς, -εία, -ύ, *short, small*.

βροντή, -ῆς, (ῆ), *thunder*.

βωμός, -οῦ, (ό), *an altar*.

## Γ.

γάρ, conj. *for*. It is never the first word in the clause; usually the second.

γέ, enclitic, *even, at least, too*, = Lat. *quidem*.

γελῶ, (ῶ), f. mid. γελάσομαι, a. ἔγελασα, *to laugh*.

γέλως, -ωτος, (ό), *laughter*.

γένος, (εος), -ους, (τό), *birth, descent*. (From a root which appears in Lat. *genus*, Eng. GENEROUS.)

γέρρον, -ου, (τό), *a wicker shield*.

γερροφόρος, -ου, (ό), *wicker-shield-bearer*.

γέρων, -οντος, *an old man*.

γάφυρα, -ας, (ῆ), *a bridge*.

γῆ, -ῆς, (ῆ), *earth, land*. Gr- in compounds, as *geology*.

γῆλοφος, -ου, (ό), *a hill*.

γῆρας (γῆραος), γῆρας, (τό), *old age*.

γίγνομαι, f. γενήσομαι, pf. γεγένημαι, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, *to become, to be, happen, occur, be born, to come*. Lat. *gigno*, Lat. and Eng. **GENIUS**.

γινώσκω, f. γνώσομαι, pf. ἔγνωκα, 2 a. ἔγνω (§ 127, Note 1), *to know, to recognize, to judge, to determine*. Cf. Lat. *nosco* (*gnosco*).

γλυκύς, -εῖα, -ύ, *sweet, agreeable*.

Γλοῦς, -οῦ, (ό), *Glus*, an officer in the army of Cyrus.

γνώμη, -ης, (ῆ), *opinion, judgment, plan*. Eng. **GNOME**.

γούν, *therefore, now, at least*.

γράφω, f. γράψω, a. ἔγραψα, pf. γέγραφα, pf. pass. γέγραμμαι, 2 a. pass. ἐγράφη, *to write, to paint, to engrave*.

γυμνάζω, f. -άσω, pf. -ασμαι, a. pass. -άσθην, *to exercise, to train*. Eng. **GYMNASTIC**.

γυμνήτης, -ου, (ό), *a light-armed soldier*.

γυμνός, -ή, -όν, *naked*.

γυνή, γυναικός, (ῆ), *a woman, wife*.

## Δ.

δακρύω, f. -ύσω, &c. *to weep*.

δαίμων, -ονος, (ό), *a divinity*.

Δάνα, -ης, (ῆ), *Dana*.

δαπανάω, (ώ), f. -ήσω, &c. *to expend, to incur expense*.

δαιρέκιος, -οῦ, (ό), *a daric* = about § 3.33 in silver.

Δαρείος, -ου, (ό), *Darius*, king of Persia; ascended the throne B. C. 423.

δασμός, οὔ, (ό), *revenue, tribute*.

δέ, conj. *but, and*; corresponds to μέν in the preceding clause. See § 143, and Note 2.

δίδουκα (perf. w. meaning of pres.), see δαίδω.

δεῖ, impers. f. δεήσει, a. ἐδέησε, *it is necessary*.

δαίδω, f. mid. δείσομαι, a. ἔδαισα, pf. δέδοικα, 2 pf. δέδια, *to fear*.

δείκνυμι, f. δείξω, a. ἔδειξα, pf. δέδειχα, *to show, to point out*.

Cf. Lat. *dico*, *digitus*, Eng. **DIGIT**.

δειλη, -ης, (ῆ), *afternoon, evening*.

δεινός, -ή, -όν, *terrible; prudent, skilful*.

δείπνον, -ου, (τό), *a supper*.

δέκα, indeclinable, *ten*.

δένδρον, -ου, (τό), *a tree*.

δεξιός, -ά, -όν, *right, on the right hand*. Cf. Lat. *dexter*, Eng.

**DEXTEROUS**.

δέομαι, f. δεήσομαι, a. pass. ἐδεήθην, *to need, to want*.

δέρμα, -ατος, (τό), *skin, hide*.

δέρω, f. δερῶ, a. ἔδαιρα, pf. pass. δέδαρμαι, 2 a. pass. ἐδάρην, *to flay*.

δευτέρος, -α, -ον, *second*. Eng. **DEUTERONOMY** (*δευτερος*, *second*, νόμος, *law*).

δέχομαι, f. δέξομαι, pf. δέδεγμα, a. mid. ἐδεξάμην, *to receive, accept*.



δέω, f. δήσω, pf. δέδεκα, pf. pass. δέδεμαι, a. pass. ἐδέθην, to bind, to sustain.

δέω, f. δεήσω, pf. δεδέκα, pf. pass. δεδέμαι, a. pass. ἐδέθην, to want, need.

δή, intens. particle, now, already, indeed.

δηλος, -η, -ον, plain, clear; with participle, see § 280, Note 1.

δηλώω, (ῶ), f. -ώσω; &c. to show, to set forth.

ἄνθρωπος, -ου, (ός), the people. Eng. DEMOCRAT (ἄνθρωπος, the people, κρατέω, to rule).

διά, w. gen. through; w. acc. during, on account of.

διαβαίνω (διά, βαίνω), to go through, to cross.

διαβάλλω (διά, βάλλω) to attack, slander, accuse falsely. Cf. Lat. ballo, Eng. BALL.

διαβατέος, -α, -ον, that must be crossed.

διαβολή, -ης, (ή), calumny.

διαγγέλλω (διά, ἀγγέλλω), to announce, to pass the word.

διαγίγνομαι (διά, γίγνομαι), to continue, to pass.

διάγω (διά, ἄγω), to lead over, to continue.

διαδίδωμι (διά, δίδωμι), to distribute.

διακινδυνεύω (διά, κινδυνεύω), to incur danger.

διακόπτω (διά, κόπτω), to cut in pieces.

διαλείπω (διά, λείπω), to leave an interval, to be distant.

διαρπάζω, f. -άσω, &c. to plunder, to take as plunder.

διασπείρω (διά, σπείρω, σπερῶ, ἔσπαρμαι), to draw apart, to scatter.

διατίθημι (διά, τίθημι), to dispose.

διαφθείρω (φθείρω, f. -ερῶ, a. -ειρα, pf. -αρκα), to destroy.

διδάσκω, f. -άξω, pf. -αχα, to teach.

διδράσκω, f. δράσομαι, pf. δέδρακα, 2 a. ἔδραν, to run.

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα (§ 126), to give, present. Cf. Lat. do, Eng. DOSE.

διέρχομαι (διά, ἔρχομαι), to go through.

διέχω (διά, ἔχω), to be distant from, separated from.

διίστημι (διά, ἵστημι), to cause to stand apart.

δίκαιος, -αία, -αίον, just; ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, according to justice.

δικαιοσύνη, -ης, (ή), justice.

δικαιοσύνης, -ότητος, (ή), justice.

δίκη, -ης, (ή), justice.

δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, two thousand.

διφθέρα, -ας, (ή), a tanned skin.

δίφρος, -ου, (ός), a seat in a chariot.

διώκω, f. -ξω, a. -ξα, pf. δεδίωχα, a. pass. ἐδιώχθην, to pursue.

διώρυξ, -υχος, (ός or ή), a trench, a canal.

δοκέω, (ῶ), f. δόξω, a. ἔδοξα, pf. pass. δέδογμαι, to seem, to appear good; impers. δοκεῖ, it seems, it seems good.

δόλιος, -α, -ον, treacherous, deceitful.

Δόλοπες, -ων, (οί), Dolopians.

δόξα, -ης, (ή), opinion.

δόρηστος, -ου, (ός), supper-time.

δόρυ, δόρατος, (τό), a spear.

δοῦλος, -ου, (ός), a slave, subject.

δουπέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, &c. to make a loud noise.

δράω, f. δράσω, &c. to do. Eng. DRAMA.

δρέπανον, -ου, (τό), a scythe.

δρεπανηφόρος, -ον, *scythe-bearing*.

δρόμος, -ου, (ὅ), *running, flight*;

δρόμῳ θεῖν, *to run hastily*.

δύναμαι, f. δυνήσομαι, pf. δεδύνημαι,

a. pass. ἐδυνήθην, ἠδυνήθην (§ 102, Note), *to be able, can*.

δύναμις, -ews, (ῆ), *power, force, military power*. Eng. DYNAMIO.

δυνάστης, -ου, (ὁ), *a ruler, an influential man*.

δυνατός, -ή, -όν, *possible, able*; comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

δύνω, imperf. ἔδυνον, other tenses supplied from δύομαι, δύσομαι, δέδυμαι, *to set*.

δύο (§ 77), *two*. Lat. duo, Eng. DUAL.

δύσβατος, -ον, *difficult to cross*.

δώδεκα, indeclinable, *twelve*.

δῶρον, -ου, (τό), *a gift, present*.

## E.

εἰ (εἰ, εἴ), contr., ἤν, εἴν, *if*, used w. subj.; see § 207 and § 223.

ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, *of himself, herself, itself, his own*.

εἰώ, f. -άσω, pf. εἵακα, *to permit*.

ἐγγύς, *near*, comp. ἐγγυτέρω, sup. ἐγγυτάτω (or ἐγγύτερον, -τατα).

ἐγκρατής, -ής, *master of*.

ἐγώ, *I*. Lat. ego, Eng. EGOTISM.

ἐγῶγε (ἐγώ, γέ), *I, more emphatic than ἐγώ*.

ἐθέλω, f. ἐθέλῃσω, a. ἠθέλησα, pf. ἠθέληκα, *to wish, to be willing*.

ἔθνος, -ους, (τό), *a nation*. Eng. ETHNOLOGY (ἔθνος, λόγος).

εἰ, *if*, with indicative or opt. καὶ εἰ, *even if*; εἰ καί, *although*.

εἰ γάρ, *O if . . . , O that! . . . would that*; see § 251; = Lat. utinam.

εἴθε, interj. *O that! would that*; see § 251; = Lat. utinam.

εἰκάω, f. εἰκάσω, a. ἤκασα, pf. pass. εἵκασμαι, *to compare, to conjecture*.

εἴκοσι, indeclinable, *twenty*.

εἶλον, 2 a. of αἰρέω.

εἰμί, ἔσομαι (see § 129, I.), *to be*; w. gen. *to belong to*. The root εἰ- is seen in Lat. est.

εἶμι (§ 129, II.), *to go*. Lat. eo, *ire*.

εἴπερ (εἰ, πέρ intens.), *if, indeed*.

εἶπον, 2 a. *I said*; see Catalogue of Verbs. Cf. Eng. EPIC. For the use of εἶπον, φημί, λέγω, in construction of indirect discourse, see § 260, 2, Note 1.

εἰς, w. acc. only, *into, to, among*.

εἷς, μία, εἷν (§ 77), *one*.

εἰσβάλλω (εἰς, βάλλω), *to throw into, to make an entrance into*.

εἰσβολή, -ῆς, (ῆ), *an entrance, a pass*.

εἰσελαύνω (εἰς, εἰλαύνω), *to march into*.

εἰσέρχομαι (εἰς, ἔρχομαι), *to enter*.

εἰσπηδάω, (ῶ), [πηδάω, (ῶ), f. πήδησω, &c.], *to leap into*.

εἰσπίπτω (εἰς, πίπτω), *to fall into*.

εἴσω, adv. *within*.

εἴτα, adv. *then, after that*.

εἴτε . . . εἴτε, εἴτε . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or, either . . . or*.

ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ, w. gen. only, *from, out of*.

ἐκαστος, -η, -ον, *each*.

ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον, *each*.

ἐκατέρωθεν, adv. *on both sides*.

ἐκατέρωσε, adv. *in both directions*.

ἐκατόν, indeclinable, *one hundred*.

ἐκβαίνω (ἐκ, βαίνω), *to go forth*.

ἐκβάλλω (ἐκ, βάλλω), *to cast out, banish*.

ἐκδέρω (δέρω, f. δερῶ, a. ἔδειρα, pf. pass. δέδαρμαι), *to flay*.

ἐκεῖ, adv. *there*.

ἐκείνος, -η, -ο (§ 83 and § 148), *that, he = Lat. ille*.

ἐκείσε, adv. *thither*.

ἐκκαλύπτω (καλύπτω, f. καλύψω, a. ἐκάλυφα, pf. pass. κεκαλυμμαι), *to uncover*.

ἐκκλησία, -ας, (ἡ), *an assembly*.

ἐκκλίνω (κλίνω, f. κλινῶ, &c.), *to give way*. Cf. Lat. *clino*, Eng.

*INCLINE*.

ἐκκομίζω (κομίζω, f. -ίσω, &c.), *to carry out*.

ἐκκυμαίνω (κυμαίνω, f. κυμανῶ, &c.), *to bend out*.

ἐκλέγω (ἐκ, λέγω), *to choose, to select*.

ἐκλείπω (ἐκ, λείπω), *to leave, to abandon*. Eng. *ECLIPSE*.

ἐκπίπτω (ἐκ, πίπτω), *to fall out, to be driven out*.

ἐκπλέω (πλέω, f. mid. πλεύσομαι, a. ἔπλευσα, pf. pass. πέπλευσμαι), *to sail out*; see § 123, Note 1.

ἐκπλήττω (πλήττω, f. πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγα), *to strike out, to terrify*.

ἐκποδών, adv. *out of the way*.

ἐκφεύγω (ἐκ, φεύγω), *to escape*.

ἐκῶν, -οῦσα, -όν, *willingly*.

ἐλαύνω, f. ἐλάσω, a. ἤλασα, pf. ἐλήλακα, a. pass. ἤλαθην, *to drive, march*. Cf. Eng. *ELASTIC*.

ἐλελίζω, f. -ξω, *to raise the cry of ἐλελεῦ, the war-cry*.

ἐλευθερία, -ας, (ἡ), *freedom*.

ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον, *free*.

Ἑλλάς, -άδος, (ἡ), *Greece*.

Ἕλλην, -ηνος, (ὁ), *a Greek*.

Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν, *Grecian, Greek*.

Ἑλληνικῶς, adv. *in the Greek tongue*.

Ἑλλησποντιακός, -ή, -όν, *situated on the Hellespont*.

Ἑλλήσποντος, -ου, (ὁ), *Hellespont*.

ἐλπίς, -ίδος, (ἡ), *hope*.

ἐμαντοῦ, -ῆς (§ 80), *of myself*.

ἐμβαίνω (ἐν, βαίνω, f. mid. βήσομαι, pf. βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην), *to go into or on board, embark, to leap into*.

ἐμβάλλω (ἐν, βάλλω), *to throw in, to empty into, to make an attack*.

ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ, oblique cases of ἐγώ.

ἐμός, -ή, -όν, *my, mine*.

ἐμπίπλημι (πίμπλημι, f. πλήσω, a. ἔπλησα, pf. πέπληκα), *to fill*.

ἔμπροσθεν, adv. *before, in front of*.

ἐν, prep. w. dat. only, *in, among, during*.

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον, *opposite, opposed to*.

ἐνδεia, -ας, (ἡ), *need, want*.

ἐνδέκατος, -η, -ον, *eleventh*.

ἐνδύω (δύω, see δύνω), *to put on*.

ἐνεδρεύω, f. -εύσω, &c.), *to lie in wait*.

ἐνεμι (ἐν, εἰμί), *to be within*.

ἐνεκα, on account of, *for the sake of*.

ἐνθα, adv. *there, then*.

ἐνθεν, adv. *whence*.

ἐνιοί, -α, -α, *some*.

ἐννέα, nine.

ἐνοικέω, (ῶ), f.-ήσω, &c. to inhabit.

ἐνταῦθα, adv. there, in that place.

ἐντελής, -ές, full, complete.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv. thence, hence.

ἐντίθημι (ἐν, τίθημι), to put on board, to place in.

ἐντυγχάνω (ἐν, τυγχάνω), to meet.

Ἐνυάλιος, -ου, (ὁ), *Enyalios*; (the warlike) name of Ares (Mars).

ἐξ, prep.; see ἐκ.

ἕξ, indeclinable, six.

ἐξάγω (ἐξ, ἄγω), to lead, to induce.

ἐξαιτέω, (ῶ), (ἐξ, αἰτέω), to demand, ask for; mid. to beg off, gain a person's release.

ἑξακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, six thousand.

ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α, six hundred.

ἐξελαύνω (ἐξ, ἐλαύνω), to march.

ἔξεστι, imper. it is possible; imp. ἔξην.

ἐξέτασις, -εως, (ῆ), a review.

ἑξήκοντα, sixty.

ἐξικνέομαι, f. (οὔμαι), (f. ἵζομαι, pf. ἵγμαι, 2 a. ἰκόμην), to come up to.

ἐξίστημι (ἐξ, ἵστημι), to place out, to withdraw.

ἐξοπλίζομαι, f. -ίσομαι, &c. to arm one's self completely.

ἐξοπλισία, -ας, (ῆ), full military equipment.

ἔξω, adv. without, beyond.

ἐπαινέω, (ῶ), f. -έσω, a. ἐπῆνεσα, pf. ἐπήνεκα, to praise, to thank.

ἐπεί, conj. when, after, since, for.

ἐπειδάν, conj. (ἐπειδή, ἄν), when.

ἐπειδή, when, after, since.

ἔπειμι (ἐπί, εἰμί), to be upon.

ἔπειμι (ἐπί, εἶμι), to march forward; ἡ ἐπιούσα ἔως, the following morning.

ἐπείπερ, (ἐπεί, πέρ intens.), since.

ἔπειτα (ἐπί, εἶτα), then, thereupon.

ἐπί, prep. on, upon; w. gen. upon, at, near; w. dat. depending on, in the power of, in addition to; w. acc. to, towards, against.

ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, βουλεύω), to plot against.

ἐπιβουλή, -ῆς, (ῆ), a plot.

ἐπιγίγνομαι (ἐπί, γίγνομαι), to make an attack.

ἐπιδείκνυμι (ἐπί, δείκνυμι), to show, exhibit.

ἐπιδιώκω (ἐπί, διώκω), to pursue.

ἐπικάμπτω (κάμπτω, f. κάμψω), to wheel around.

ἐπικίμαι (ἐπί, κείμει), to attack.

ἐπικίνδυνος, -ον, dangerous, insecure.

ἐπικούρημα, -ατος, (τό), aid, protection.

ἐπικρύπτω (ἐπί, κρύπτω), to hide, to conceal.

ἐπιλείπω (ἐπί, λείπω), to fail, to be left.

ἐπιμέλεια, -ας, (ῆ), care, attention.

ἐπιμελέομαι (ἐπί, μέλομαι), to take care of, observe carefully.

ἐπιπίπτω (ἐπί, πίπτω), to attach.

ἐπίπονος, -ον, painful, toilsome.

ἐπίρρυτος, -ον, well-watered.

Ἐπισθένης, -ους (ὁ), *Episthēnes*.

ἐπίσταμαι, f. ἐπιστήσομαι, a. pass. ἠπιστήθην, to know.

ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, (ῆ), a letter.

ἐπισφάττω, f. -ξω, to slay upon.

ἐπιτάττω (ἐπί, τάττω), to enjoin upon.

ἐπιτήδειος, -ον, suitable; pl. provisions.

ἐπιτίθημι (ἐπί, τίθημι), to place upon, to impose, to attack.

ἐπιτρέπω (ἐπί, τρέπω), to turn to, to permit.

ἐπιτυγχάνω (ἐπί, τυγχάνω), to fall upon, to find.

ἐπιφέρω (ἐπί, φέρω), to bear against ;  
mid. to rush upon.

ἐπιχωρέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, &c. to ad-  
vance.

ἔπομαι, f. mid. ἔψομαι, 2 a. mid.  
ἑσπόμεν, to follow, to pursue.  
In the active, ἔπω, f. ἔψω, 2 a.  
ἔσπον.

ἑπτά, seven. Cf. Lat. septem, Eng.  
HEPTARCHY.

ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α, seven hun-  
dred.

Ἐπύαξα, -ης, (ή), Epyaxa, wife of  
Syennesis.

ἐργάζομαι, f. mid. ἐργάσομαι, pf.  
ἐργασμαι, to work.

ἔργον, -ον, (τό), work.

ἔρημος, -ον, deserted, unprotected.

ἐρίζω, f. -ίσω, to contend with.

ἔρμαιον, -ον, (τό), windfall, good  
luck.

ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, (ός), an interpreter.

ἔρομαι, f. mid. ἐρήσομαι, a. mid.  
ἠρόμεν, to ask, to inquire.

ἐρμυκός -ή, -όν, strongly fortified.

ἔρχομαι, f. ἐλεύσομαι, 2 p. ἐλήλυθα,  
2 a. ἦλθον, to come, to go.

ἔρωτάω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, pf. -ηκα, 2 a.  
mid. ἠρόμεν, to ask, to ask a ques-  
tion.

ἐσθίω, (ῶ), f. ἔδομαι, pf. ἔδηδοκα, 2  
a. ἔφαγον, to eat.

ἑσπέρα, -ας, (ή), evening. Lat.  
vespera, Eng. VESPER.

ἕστε, conj. until ; see § 239, 1.

ἔσχατος, -η, -ον, last.

ἕτερος, -α, -ον, the one or the other  
of two.

ἔτι, adv. yet, still ; μήποτε ἔτι, never  
again.

εὖ, adv. well.

εὐδαιμονίζω, f. -ίσω, &c. to esteem  
happy.

εὐδαιμων, -ον, g. -ονος, happy, pros-  
perous.

εὐεργέτης, -ον, (ός), a benefactor.

εὐήθης, -ες, (εὖ, ἥθος, character),  
kind ; foolish, stupid.

εὐθύς, adv. immediately.

εὖνοια, -ας, (ή), good-will, friend-  
ship.

εὐνοϊκῶς, adv. friendly.

εὐνοός, -οος, contr. εὐνοός, -οον (εὖ,  
νόος), well-minded, kind ; see § 71,  
Note 3.

εὐρίσκω, f. εὐρήσω, pf. εὕρηκα, 2 a.  
εὕρον, to find, to discover.

εὕρος, (-εός), -ους, (τό), breadth,  
width.

εὐρύς, -εῖα, -ύ, wide.

Εὐφράτης, -ον, (ός), Euphrates.

εὐτολμος, -ον, brave.

εὐχομαι, f. mid. εὐξομαι, a. mid.  
ἠυξάμεν, pf. ἠυξμαι, to wish, to  
pray.

εὐώνυμος, -ον (εὖ, ὄνομα), left ; τὸ  
εὐώνυμον (κέρας), the left wing.

Ἐφεσος, -ου, (ή), Ephesus.

ἐφίστημι (ἐπί, ἵστημι), to stop ;  
intrans. forms, to stand still.

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν, hostile, unfriendly ;  
(ός) ἐχθρός, a foe.

ἔχω, f. ἔξω or σχήσω, pf. ἔσχηκα,  
2 a. ἔσχον ; imp. εἶχον, to have,  
to hold, to occupy ; intrans. to be.

Πρόξενος ἐχόμενος, Proxenus be-  
ing next.

ἔως, ἔω, (ή), dawn, morning ; εἰς  
τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω, on the following  
morning.

ἕως, adv. as long as, while, until ;  
see § 239, 1.

## Z.

ζῶω, (ὦ), f. ζήσω, a. ζήσα, pf. ζήκα, to live; see § 123, Note 2.

ζεύγνυμι, f. ζεύξω, a. ζεύξα, pf. pass. ζεύγμαι, a. pass. ἐζεύχθην, to join.

Ζεύς, Διός, (ό), Zeus. (Lat. Jupiter).

ζηλωτός, -ή, -όν, to be envied.

ζημία, -as, (ή), loss, penalty.

ζητέω, (ὦ), -ήσω, to seek for.

ζώνη, -ης, (ή), a girdle.

ζώος, -ή, -όν, alive.

## H.

ή, or; with comparative degree, than; ή . . . ή, either . . . or.

ή, adv. truly, indeed.

ὅ (dat. of ὅς), adv. in what way, where; ὅ ἐδύνάτο τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.

ἡγεμών, -όνος, (ό), a guide, a leader.

ἡγέομαι (ἄγω), f. mid. -ήσομαι, pf. ἡγῆμαι, to lead, guide, conduct, think.

ἡδέως, adv. with pleasure, gladly.

ἤδη, adv. now, already, at once.

ἡδομαι, f. mid. ἡσθήσομαι, a. pass. ἡσθην, to be pleased, glad.

ἡδονή, -ης, (ή), pleasure, favor.

ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ, sweet, agreeable, pleasant. For comp. see § 73.

ἡκιστα, sup. adv. comp. ἥττον, in the least degree.

ἦκω, f. ἦξω, to come, have come; see § 200, Note 3.

ἡλικία, -as, (ή), age.

ἥλιος, -ου, (ό), the sun.

ἡμελημένως, adv. carelessly.

ἡμέρα, -as, (ή), day. Eng. EPHEMERAL (ἐφ' ἡμέραν, for a day).

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον, our (§ 82).

ἡμιδεής, -ές, half full.

ἡμίονος, ου, (ό), a mule.

ἡμισυς, -εια, -υ, half.

ἦν = εἰάν, if.

ἦνίκα, adv. when.

ἡνίοχος, -ου, (ό), a driver.

ἦνπερ (ἦν, πέρ intens.), if.

ἦπερ, where.

ἡσυχῇ, adv. quietly.

ἡσυχία, -as, (ή), rest, quiet.

ἡσσάομαι, (ῶμαι), f. mid. ἡσσηθήσομαι, a. pass. ἡσσηθην, to be inferior, to be conquered.

ἡσσων Att. ἥττων, -ον (§ 73, 2), weaker; adv. ἥττον, less; ἡκιστα, least.

## Θ.

θάλασσα, later Attic θάλαττα, -ης, (ή), the sea; κατά θάλατταν, by sea.

θάνατος, -ου, (ό), death.

θαρσέω, (ῶ), later Att. θαρρέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, &c. to be of good courage.

θάρσος, later Att. θάρρος, (-εος), -ους, (τό), courage.

θᾶσσον, Att. θάττον, adv. comp. of ταχύ (§ 73).

θαυμάζω, f. mid. θαυμάσομαι, rare  
θαυμάσω, a. ἑθαύμασα, pf. τεθαύ-  
μακα, to wonder, to admire.

θαυμάσιος, -α, -ον, wonderful.

Θάψακος, -ον, (ή), Thapsäcus.

θεάομαι, (ᾠμαι), f. mid. θεάσομαι,  
pf. τεθέαμαι, to behold, to witness.

θέλω, f. θελήσω, pf. τεθέληκα, to be  
willing.

θεός, -οῦ, (ό), God. Eng. ATHEIST.

θεράπων, -οντος, (ό), an attendant.

Θετταλία, -ας, (ή), Thessaly.

Θετταλός, -οῦ, (ό), a Thessalian.

θέω, f. θεύσομαι (the other tenses  
are supplied by τρέχω), to run.

θεωρέω, (ᾠ), f. -ήσω, to view, ob-  
serve, review.

Θηβαίος, -ου, (ό), a Theban.

θηρεύω, (or θηράω, (ᾠ), άσω), f.  
-εύσομαι, &c. to hunt.

θηρίον, -ου, (τό), wild animal, game.

θησαυρός, -οῦ, (ό), a treasure.

θνήσκω, f. mid. θανούμαι, pf. τέ-  
θνηκα, 2 a. ἔθανον, to die, to be  
slain.

θόρυβος, -ου, (ό), noise, a confused  
sound.

Θράξ, Θρακός, (ό), a Thracian.

θυγάτηρ, -τρός, (ή), a daughter.

θυμός, -οῦ, (ό), soul.

θύρα, -ας, (ή), a door.

θύσια, -ας, (ή), a sacrifice.

θύω, f. θύσω, a. ἔθυσα, pf. τέθυκα,  
to sacrifice, to celebrate with  
sacrifices.

θωρακίζω, f. -ισω, to arm with the  
breastplate.

θώραξ, -ακος, (ό), a breastplate.

## I.

ιάομαι, (ᾠμαι), f. mid. λάσομαι, a.  
mid. λασάμην, to heal, to dress.

ιατρός, -οῦ, (ό), a physician.

ιδεῖν, see ὁράω.

ἴδιος, -ία, -ιον, private.

ιδιώτης, -ου, (ό), a private person,  
one in a private station, a com-  
mon soldier.

ιδρώω, (ᾠ), f. ὠσω, &c. to per-  
spire, to sweat.

ιερεῖον, -ου, (τό), a victim for sacri-  
fice.

ιερόν, -οῦ, (τό), anything sacred;  
τὰ ιερά, the omens from the en-  
tails of a victim.

ιερός, -ά, -όν, sacred.

ἵμῃ, f. ἤσω, a. ἤκα (§ 121, Note 2),

pf. εἶκα, to send; mid. to rush;  
see § 129, III.

ικανός, -ή, -όν, sufficient, enough,  
able, ready.

ικανῶς, adv. sufficiently.

Ἰκόνιον, -ου, (τό), Iconium, a city  
of Lycaonia.

ἱλῆ, -ης, (ή), a crowd, a band, a  
troop of horse.

ἱμάτιον, -ου, (τό), a cloak.

ἵνα, conj. (§ 215), that, in order  
that.

ἵππαρχος, -ου, (ό), a commander of  
the horse.

ἵππεύς, -έως, (ό), horseman.

ἵππόδρομος, -ου, (ό), a race-course  
for horses.

ἵππος, -ου, (ὅ, ἥ), a horse, mare.

ἴσος, -η, -ον, like, equal; ἐν ἴσῳ, in an even line.

Ἴσσοί, -ῶν, (οἱ), Issi, commonly Issus.

ἵστημι, f. στήσω, a. ἕστησα, pf. ἕστηκα, 2 a. ἕστην, to place, station; intrans. forms, pf., pluperf. 2 a., and fut. perf. act. I am standing, I stood, perf. as pres.

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν, strong.

ἰσχυρῶς, adv. strongly, exceedingly, very, severely.

ἰσχὺς, -ύος, (ἥ), strength, military force.

ἰχθύς, -ύος, (ὅ), a fish.

ἵχνιον, -ον, (τό), a track.

Ἰωνία, -ας, (ἥ), Ionia, a district on the coast of Asia Minor.

Ἰωνικός, -ή, -όν, Ionian.

## K.

καθεζομαι (κατά, ἕζομαι), f. mid. καθεδοῦμαι, impf. ἐκαθεζόμην, to sit down, to halt.

καθήκω (κατά, ἤκω), to come down, to extend down.

καθίστημι (κατά, ἵστημι), to station, appoint, make, arrange, to become established; in the intrans. forms, to take one's position.

καθοράω, (ᾧ), (κατά, ὁράω), to look down upon, to descry, to observe.

καί, conj. and, also, even; καὶ . . . καί, both . . . and.

καίπερ (καί, πέρ), although.

καιρός, -οῦ, (ὅ), a fitting time.

καίτοι, although.

καίω, Att. κάω, f. καύσω, a. ἔκαυσα, pf. κέκαυκα, to burn.

κακός, -ή, -όν, bad, evil, wicked; (τό) κακόν, subst. evil, harm. For comp. see § 73.

κακῶς, adv. ill, badly; ποιεῖν κακῶς, to treat ill; see § 165, Note 1.

καλέω, (ᾧ), f. καλέσω, a. ἐκάλεσα, pf. κέκληκα, a. pass. ἐκλήθην, to call, to summon, name. Cf. Lat. clamo, Eng. CLAIM.

κάλλος, -ους, (τό), beauty.

καλός, -ή, -όν, beautiful, honorable, favorable. For comp. see § 73.

καλῶς, adv. fairly, well.

κἄν = καὶ ἂν (ἐάν), and if.

κάνεον, (-οῦν), -οῦ, (τό), a basket.

κάνδυς, -υος, (ὅ), an overcoat.

καπηλεῖον, -ου, (τό) an inn.

καπνός, -οῦ, (ὅ), smoke.

Καππαδοκία, -ας, (ἥ), Cappadocia.

κάπρος, -ου, (ὅ), a wild boar.

κάρφη, -ης, (ἥ), hay.

Καστωλός, -οῦ, (ὅ), Castolus.

κατά, prep. down; w. gen. down from, down; w. acc. down along, throughout, unto, according to, by; κατὰ γῆν, by land; κατὰ ἔθνη, by nations; κατὰ ἱλας, in companies.

καταβαίνω (κατά, βαίνω), to go down.

καταγγέλλω (κατά, ἀγγέλλω), to give information against.

κατάγω (κατά, ἄγω), to lead down, to restore.

καταδύω (κατά, δύω, δύνω), to sink.

καταθεάομαι, (ᾧμαι), (κατά, θεάομαι), to look down upon, to view.



κατακαίνω (κατά, καίνω, f. κανῶ, pf. κέκονα, 2 a. ἔκανον), to kill.

κατακάω (κατά, κάω), to burn down.

κατακόπτω (κατά, κόπτω), to cut in pieces.

καταλαμβάνω (κατά, λαμβάνω), to seize upon, occupy; pass. to be taken.

καταλείπω (κατά, λείπω), to leave, pass, to be left, abandoned.

καταλλάττω (ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάξω, ἡλλαξα, ἡλλαγμαι), to change, to reconcile.

καταλύω (κατά, λύω), to dissolve; πρὸς w. acc. to come to an agreement with; sc. τὴν πορείαν, to halt.

κατανοέω, (ᾧ), (νοέω, (ᾧ), f. -ήσω, &c.), to observe.

καταντιπέρασ, opposite.

καταπηδάω, (ᾧ), f. -ήσω, &c. to leap down.

καταπράττω (κατά, πράττω), to accomplish.

κατασκευάζω (σκευάζω, f. -άσω, &c.), to prepare, regulate.

κατασπάω (σπάω, f. σπάσω, &c.), to drag down.

κατατίθημι (κατά, τίθημι), to place down, to place away, to hoard.

καταφανής, -ές, in plain sight, clearly visible.

καταφεύγω (κατά, φεύγω), to flee for refuge.

κατέχω (κατά, ἔχω), to hold back, to restrain.

κάτω, adv. downwards.

Καύστρου πεδίων, the plain of Caistrus.

κέγχρος, -ον, (ὁ or ἡ), millet.

κείμει, f. κείσομαι, imperf. ἐκείμεν, to lie (dead).

Κελαιναί, -ᾶν, (αι), Celaenae.

κελεύω, f. -εύσω, a. ἐκέλευσα, pf. κεκέλευκα, to order, bid. Cf. Lat. celer, Eng. CELERITY.

κενός, -ή, -όν, empty; w. gen. without. Eng. CENOTAPH.

Κεραμῶν ἀγορά, (ἡ), the market of the Ceramians.

κεράννυμι, f. κεράσω, a. ἐκέρασα, pf. κέκρακα, a. pass. ἐκράβην, to mix, mingle.

κέρας, -ατος, (-αος), -ως, (τό), a horn, the wing of an army.

κεφαλή, -ῆς, (ἡ), the head.

κήρυξ, -υκος, (ὁ), a herald.

κηρύσσω, f. -ξω, a. ἐκήρυξα, to proclaim; impers. the herald proclaims.

Κιλικία, -ας, (ἡ), Cilicia, a province of Asia Minor.

Κίλιξ, -ικος, (ὁ), a Cilician.

Κίλισσα, -ης, (ἡ), a Cilician woman.

κινδυνεύω, f. -εύσω, &c. to incur danger.

κίνδυνος, -ου, (ὁ), danger.

κινέω, (-ῶ), f. -ήσω, &c., to move about.

Κλέαρχος, -ου, (ὁ), Clearchus, the commander of the mercenaries in Cyrus's service.

κλέπτω, f. κλέψω, pf. κέκλοφα, a. pass. ἐκλέφθην, to steal.

κημίς, -ίδος, (ἡ), a greave.

κολάζω, -άσομαι, &c., to be angry.

Κολοσσαι, -ῶν, (αι), Colossae.

κοινορτός, -οῦ, (ὁ), a cloud of dust.

κόπτω, f. -ψω, a. ἔκοψα, pf. κέκοφα, 2 pf. κέκοπα, 2 a. pass. ἐκόπην, to cut, to slaughter.

κόσμος, -ου, (ὁ), order; ornament.

κούφος, -η, -ον, light.

κράνος, (-εος), -ους, (τό), a helmet.

κρατέω, (ᾧ), f. -ήσω, pf. -ἤκα, to be strong, to rule, conquer.

κράτιστος, best; sup. of ἀγαθός.

κράτος, (-εας), -ους, (τό), *strength, power*; ἐλαύνειν ἀνὰ κράτος, *to ride at full speed*.

κραυγή, -ης, (ή), *a shout, outcry, clamor*.

κρέας, g. (κρέας) κρέως, (τό), *flesh, meat*.

κρείττων, *better*, comp. of ἀγαθός.

κρεμάννυμι, f. κρεμῶ, a. ἐκρέμασα, pf. pass. κεκρέμασμαι, *to hang*.

κρήνη, -ης, (ή), *a fountain*.

κριθή, -ης, (ή), *barley*.

κρίνω, f. κρινῶ, a. ἔκρινα, pf. κέκρικα, *to judge, to estimate*.

κρύπτω, f. -ψω, a. -ψα, pf. -φα, a. pass. -φθην, *to conceal, to hide*.

κτάομαι, (ὦμαι), f. κτήσομαι, pf. κέκτημαι or ἔκτημαι, *to acquire*.

κτείνω, f. κτενῶ, a. ἔκτεινα, 2 a. ἔκτανον, *to kill*.

Κτησίας, -ου, (ό), *Ctesias*, a Greek physician at the Persian court.

Κύδνος, -ου, (ό), *Cydnus*, a river in Cilicia, flowing through the city of Tarsus.

κύκλος, -ου, (ό), *a circle*. Eng. CYCLE.

κυκλώω, (ῶ), f. -ώσω, &c., *to encircle, surround*.

κύκλωσις, -εως, (ή), *a surrounding, as in battle*.

Κυρείος, -εία, -εῖον, *belonging to Cyrus*.

Κῦρος, -ου, (ό), *Cyrus*. In the *Anabasis*, *Cyrus the Younger*, the younger brother of Artaxerxes, whom he attempted to dethrone, B. C. 401.

κωλύω, f. -ύσω, *to hinder*.

κώμη, -ης, (ή), *a village*.

## Λ.

λαγχάνω, f. mid. λήξομαι, pf. εἴληχα, 2 a. ἔλαχον, *to obtain*.

λαγώς, -ώ, (ό), *a hare*.

λάθρα, adv. *secretly*.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, -ου, (ό) *a Lacedaemonian*.

Λακεδαιμών, -ονος, (ή), *Lacedaemon* or *Sparta*, a city in Laconia.

λαμβάνω, f. λήψομαι, pf. εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον, *to take, receive, obtain*.

λαμπρός, -ά, -όν, *bright*.

λαμπρότης, -ητος, (ή), *splendor*.

λανθάνω, f. λήσω, pf. λέληθα, 2 a. ἔλαθον, *to escape the notice of, to be concealed*; w. participles, see § 279, 2. Cf. Eng. LETHARGY.

λέγω, f. λέξω, a. ἔλεξα, (for pf. act. εἴρηκα is used), pf. pass. λέλεγμαι, a. pass. ἐλέχθην, *to say, speak, mention, relate*. Lat. *lego*, Eng. LECTURE.

λείπω, f. -ψω, 2 pf. ἔλειπα, 2 a. mid. ἐλιπόμην, pf. pass. λέλειμμαι, 2 a. ἔλειπον, *to leave*; class 2.

λευκός, -ή, -όν, *white*; root appears in Lat. *lucéo*, Eng. LOOK.

λευκοθώραξ, -ακος, (ό), *with white breastplate*.

λίθος, -ου, (ό), *a stone*. Eng. LITHOGRAPH (λίθος, γράφω).

λιμός, -οῦ, (ό), *hunger*.

λόγος, -ου, (ό), *a word, discourse, interview*. Eng. LOGIC.

λόγχη, -ης, (ή), *the point of a spear; a spear.*

λοιπός, -ή, -όν, *left, remaining, the rest of.*

λόφος, ου, (ό), *a ridge, hill.*

λοχαγός, -ου, (ό), *a captain, the commander of a λόχος.*

λόχος, -ου, (ό), *a company of soldiers, = about 100 men.*

Λυδία, -ας, (ή), *Lydia, a province in Asia Minor.*

Λύδιος, -ία, -ιον, *Lydian.*

Λυκαῖος, -αία, -αῖον, *belonging to Mount Lycæum, Lycæan.*

Λύκιος, -ου, (ό), *Lycius.*

λυμαίνομαι, f. mid. λυμανοῦμαι, pf. λελύμασμαι, *to spoil, to frustrate.*

λύω, f. λύσω, a. ἔλυσα, pf. λέλυκα, pf. pass. λέλυμαι, a. pass. ἐλύθην, *to loose, to break a treaty or oath.*

## M.

μά, *by; see § 163.*

Μαίανδρος, -ου, (ό), *the Maeander, a river separating Lydia from Caria, remarkable for its winding course.*

μακρός, -ά, -όν, *long; comp. μακρότερος, sup. μακρότατος.*

μάλα, *adv. very, much; comp. μᾶλλον, more, rather; sup. μάλιστα, most, especially.*

μαρθάνω, f. mid. μαθήσομαι, pf. μεμάθηκα, 2 a. ἔμαθον, *to learn.*  
Eng. MATHEMATICS.

μάντις, -ews, (ό), *a prophet, soothsayer.*

Μαρσύας, -ου, (ό), *the Marsyas, a river of Phrygia, falling into the Maeander; Marsyas.*

μάρτυς, -υρος, (ό), *a witness.*

Μάσκας, -α, (ό), *the Mascas, a river of Mesopotamia.*

μάτην, *adv. in vain.*

μάχαιρα, -ας, (ή), *a sword.*

μάχη, -ης, (ή), *a battle.*

μάχομαι, f. μαχοῦμαι, pf. μεμάχημαι, a. mid. ἐμαχεσάμην, *to fight.*

μεγάλως, *adv. greatly.*

Μεγαρεύς, -έως, (ό), *a Megarian.*

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (§§ 70, 73), *great, large; comp. μείζων, sup. μέγιστος.*

Μεγαφέρνης, ου, (ό), *Megaphernes. μεθίστημι (ματά, ἴστημι), to transfer, to withdraw.*

μείων, -ον, *comp. of μικρός, less; μείων ἔχειν, to be worsted.*

μελανία, -ας, (ή), *blackness.*

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν (§ 71), *black.*

μέλει, *impers. f. μελήσει, pf. μεμέληκε, it concerns. See § 171, 2, Note 2.*

μελίνη, -ης, (ή), *millet, a kind of grain.*

μέλλω, f. μελλήσω, a. ἐμέλλησα and ἡμέλλησα (§ 102, Note), *to intend, to be about, or design to do anything. See § 98, 3.*

μέμφομαι, f. mid. μέμψομαι, a. mid. ἐμεμψάμην, *to blame.*

μέν, *a connective particle, indeed; usually not rendered in English, but used merely to show some*

relation between one clause or word and another which follows: the latter is generally introduced by *δέ*. See § 143.

*μέντοι*, conj. *yet, however*.

*μένω*, f. *μενῶ*, a. *ἔμεινα*, pf. *μεμένηκα*, *to remain, wait, await*. Cf. Lat. *maneo*, Eng. *MANSION*.

*Μένων*, -ωνος, (ὁ), *Menon*, one of the commanders of Cyrus's Greek force.

*μέσος*, -η, -ον, *middle*; comp. *μεσαίτερος*, sup. *μεσαίτατος*. For position, see § 142, 4, Note 4; *μέσον*, (τό), *the centre*. The root is the same as in *μετά*, Lat. *medius*, Eng. *MIDDLE*.

*μεστός*, -ή, -όν, *full*.

*μετά*, prep. *among*; w. gen. *with, among*; w. acc. *after, among*.

*μεταξύ*, adv. *between, in the midst*.

*μεταπέμπω* (*μετά, πέμπω*), *to send for*.

*μέτειμι* (*μετά, εἰμι*), *to be in the midst of, to share in*.

*μετέωρος*, -ον, *raised up*.

*μέχρι*, before a vowel *μέχρις*, as *far as, until*.

*μή*, adv. *not*, conj. *lest, that not*; see § 215, C and N. 1; § 283.

*μηδαμῇ*, adv. *in no manner*.

*μηδέ* (*μή, δέ*), conj. *and not, nor*.

*Μηδία*, -ας, (ἡ), *Media*.

*μηδεῖς*, *μηδεμία*, *μηδέν* (*μηδέ, εἰς*), *no one, none; nothing*.

*μηδέποτε*, adv. (*μηδέ, ποτέ*), *never*. *Μῆδοι*, -ων, (οἱ), *Medes*.

*Μήδοκος*, -ου, (ὁ), *Medocus*.

*μηκέτι*, adv. *no longer*.

*μήκος*, -εος, (τό), *length, height, tallness*.

*μήν*, adv. *truly, indeed*, = Lat. *vero*.

*μήν*, μηνός, (ὁ), *a month*.

*μήποτε*, adv. *never*.

*μήπω*, adv. *not yet*.

*μήτε*, and not; *μήτε...μήτε*, *neither...nor*.

*μήτηρ*, μητρός, (ἡ), *a mother*. (§ 57.)

*μίγνυμι*, f. *μίξω*, a. *ἔμιξα*, pf. pass.

*μέμικμαι*, a. pass. *ἐμίχθην*, *to mingle, to mix*.

*Μίδας*, ου, (ὁ), *Midas*.

*μικρός*, -ά, -όν, *small, short*; *μικρόν*, *narrowly*. § 73, 5.

*Μιλήσιος*, -ία, -ιον, *Milesian*; subst. *inhabitant of Miletus*.

*Μίλητος*, -ου, (ἡ), *Miletus*, a city of Caria.

*μυμήσκω*, f. *μνήσω*, a. *ἔμνησα*, pf. pass. *μέμνημαι*, *to remind*; mid. *to remember*.

*μισθός*, -οῦ, (ὁ), *pay, wages*.

*μνάα*, contr. *μνᾶ*, -ᾱς, *a mina*, = 100 drachmas (§ 16 $\frac{2}{3}$ ).

*μόνος*, -η, -ον, adv. *alone, only*.

*μυριάς*, -άδος, *ten thousand*.

*μισθόω*, -ώσω, &c., *to hire*.

*μύριος*, -ία, -ιον, usually in the plur.;

*μύριοι*, -αι, -α, *ten thousand*.

*Μύσιος*, -ία, -ιον, *Mysian*.

## N.

*ναῦς*, νεώς (ἡ), *a ship*. Lat. *navis*.

*νέος*, -α, -ον, *new, young*.

*νεφέλη*, -ης, (ἡ), *a cloud*.

*νεανίας*, -ον, (ὁ), *a young man*.

νεώς, -ός, (ὁ), *temple*.

νῆ, part. of swearing, *by*.

νῆσος, -ου, (ἡ), *an island*.

νικάω, (ᾶ), f. -ήσω, pf. νενίκηκα, *to conquer, win*.

νίκη, -ης, (ἡ), *victory*.

νομίζω, f. -ίσω, pf. νενόμικα, *to think, consider*.

νόμος, -ου, (ὁ), *a custom, a law*.

νός, contr. νοῦς, -οῦ, (ὁ), *mind*.

νῦν, adv. *now*. Lat. *nunc*.

νύξ, νυκτός, (ἡ), *night*.

## Ξ.

Ξένιος, -ου, (ὁ), *Xenias*.

ξενικός, -ή, -όν, *belonging to a stranger or guest*; τὸ ξενικόν, -οῦ, *the mercenary force*.

ξείνος, -ου, (ὁ), *a stranger, guest, a mercenary*.

Ξενοφῶν, -ώντος, (ὁ), *Xenophon*,

*an Athenian, the principal leader of the Greeks in their retreat, and the author of the Anabasis*.

Ξέρξης, -ου, (ὁ), *Xerxes*.

ξύφος, -εος, ους, (τό), *a sword*.

ξύλιος, -η, -ον, *wooden*.

ξύλον, -ου, (τό), *wood*.

## Ο.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the*; see § 78; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *this one . . . that one*; ὁ δέ, *and he*, § 143, Note 2; for its use before a participle, see § 276, 2.

ὀγδοήκοντα, *eighty*.

ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε, *this*.

ὁδός, -οῦ, (ἡ), *a way, road, street, a march*.

ὅθεν, adv. *whence*.

οἰκαδε, adv. *homeward*; § 61.

οἰκέω, (ᾶ), f. -ήσω, &c., *to live, dwell*.

οἰκία, -ας, (ἡ), *a house*.

οικοδομέω, (ᾶ), f. -ήσω, &c., *to build*.

οἶκος, adv. *at home*.

οἰκονόμος, -ου, (ὁ), *a manager*. Eng. *ECONOMY*.

οἰκτεῖρω, a. ὀκτεῖρα, *to pity*.

οἶνος, -ου, (ὁ), *wine*; w. the digamma, *Φοῖνος*. Lat. *vinum*, Eng. *WINE*.

οἶμαι and οἶμαι, f. mid. οἴσσομαι, a. pass. ὀήσθην, *to think*.

οἶος, οἶα, οἶον, *of what kind, as*, = Lat. *qualis*.

οἷόςπερ, *just as*.

οἶχομαι, f. mid. οἰχήσομαι, *to have gone*; see § 200, Note 3, and § 279, Note.

ὀκνέω, (ᾶ), f. -ήσω, &c., *to hesitate*.

ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *eight hundred*.

ὀκτώ, *eight*. Lat. *octo*, Eng. *OCTAVE*.

ὀκτωκαίδεκα, *eighteen*.

ὀλεθρος, -ου, (ὁ), *destruction, death*.

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον, *little, few*. For

comp. see § 73. Eng. OLIGARCHY (ὀλίγος, ἀρχω).  
 ὅλος, -η, -ον, *whole, entire*. Cf. Eng. CATHOLIC (κατά, ὅλος).  
 Ὀλύνθιος, -η, -ον, *Olynthian*.  
 ὁμαλός, -ή, -όν, *smooth, level*.  
 ὁμαλῶς, adv. *evenly, regularly*.  
 ὁμνυμι, f. ὁμοῦμαι, a. ὁμοσα, pf. ὁμώ-  
 मुκα, *to swear*.  
 ὁμολογέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, *to confess, to acknowledge*.  
 ὁμοιος, -α, -ον, *like*. Cf. Eng. HOMOEOPATHY.  
 ὁμοτράπεζος, -ον (ὁμός, *common*, τρά-  
 πεζα, *table*), *sitting at the same table*; subst. *table-companion*.  
 ὁμοῦ, adv. *together*.  
 ὁμως, *yet, still, nevertheless*.  
 ὄνειρος, -ον, (ὄ), *a dream*.  
 ὄνομα, -ατος, (τό), *a name*. Lat. *nomen*, Eng. ANONYMOUS.  
 ὀνομάζω, f. -άσω, &c., *to name, call*.  
 ὄνος, -ον, (ὄ or ἦ), *an ass*.  
 ὀξύς, -εία, -ύ, *sharp, acid*.  
 ὀπη or ὀπη, *in what direction*.  
 ὀπίσθε, (ν), *in the rear, behind*.  
 ὀπίσω, adv. *backwards*.  
 ὀπλιζέω, f. -ίσω, &c., *to arm, equip*.  
 ὀπλίτης, (ι), -ου, (ὄ), *a heavy-armed foot-soldier, hoplite*.  
 ὄπλον, -ου, (τό), *usually in the pl., arms; especially, shields*.  
 ὀπόθεν, adv. *whence*.  
 ὅποι, adv. *whither, where*.  
 ὅποιος, -οία, -οίων, *of what sort, whatever*.  
 ὅπόσος, -η, -ον, *as much or many as*.  
 ὅποτε, *when, whenever, since*, = Lat. *quoniam*.  
 ὅπου, *where, whenever*.  
 ὅπως, adv. *how, that, in order that*.

ὄράω, (ὦ), (stem ὀπ-), f. mid. ὀψο-  
 μαι, pf. ἑώρακα, 2 a. εἶδον, *to see*.  
 Eng. PANORAMA (πᾶς, ὄράω).  
 ὀργή, -ῆς, (ἦ), *anger*.  
 ὀργίζομαι, f. -ίσομαι, *to be angry*.  
 ὄρβιος, -ία, -ιον, *steep*.  
 ὀρθός, -ή, ὄν, *straight*.  
 ὀρθῶς, adv. *right*.  
 ὀρμάω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, pf. ὤρμηκα, *to put in motion, to rush*; mid. *to set forth*.  
 Ὀρόντης, -ου, (ὄ), *Orontes*.  
 ὄρος, -εος, (τό), *a mountain*. Cf. Eng. OREAD. (From the root of ὄρνυμι, Lat. *orior*, Eng. *ORIGIN*.)  
 ὅς, ἦ, ὅ, *who, which, what*; καὶ ὅς, *and he*.  
 ὅσος, -η, -ον, *as much as, as many as*.  
 ὅστις, ἅτις, ὅ τι, *whoever, who, whichever, whatever*. In indirect questions, *who, what*.  
 ὀστοῦν, -οῦ, (τό), *a bone*. (§ 43.)  
 ὅτε, conj. *when, since*.  
 ὅταν (ὅτε, ἄν), *whenever*.  
 ὅτι, conj. *that, because, since*.  
 οὐ, adv. *where*, gen. of ὅς.  
 οὐ, adv. (before a vowel with smooth breathing, οὐκ; before an aspirate, οὐχ) *not*.  
 οὐ, pers. pron. See § 79, 1.  
 οὐδαμοῦ, *nowhere*.  
 οὐδέ (οὐ, δέ), *nor, not even*.  
 οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *no one*; neut. *nothing*.  
 οὐδέπω, *not yet*.  
 οὐκ, adv. *not*; see οὐ.  
 οὐκέτι, adv. *no longer*.  
 οὐν, conj. *therefore, then, at any rate*.  
 οὐπω, adv. *not yet*.  
 οὔτε, adv. *and not, nor*.  
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this*.

οὕτως, commonly οὕτω before a consonant, *thus, so*.

οὐχ, *not*; see οὐ.

ὀφείλω, f. ὀφειλήσω, a. ὠφειλησα, 2. a. ὠφελον, *to owe, to be indebted*; in pass. *to be due*.

ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ, (ὁ), *an eye*. Cf. Eng. OPHTHALMY.

ὀχυρός, -ά, -όν, *rugged, strong (easily held)*.

ὄψις, -ews, (ἡ), *a sight, seeing*. Cf. Eng. OPTICS. See ὁράω.

## Π.

πάθος, (-τος), -ους, (τό), *suffering, misfortune*.

παιανίζω, f. -ίσω, &c. cl. 4, *to chant a paean*. Eng. PAEAN.

παιδεύω (παῖς), f. -σω, *to educate*; mid. (sometimes) *to cause to be educated*.

παῖς, παιδός, (ὁ or ἡ) *boy, child*. Eng. PEDAGOGUE (παῖς, ἄγω).

παίω, f. παίσω, a. ἔπαισα, pf. πέπαικα, *to strike, to wound*.

πάλαι, adv. *long ago*. Eng. PALEOGRAPHY (πάλαι, γράφω).

πάλιν, adv. *again, back*. Eng. PALIMPSEST (πάλιν, ψῆν, *to rub*).

παλλακίς, -ίδος, (ἡ), *a concubine*.

παλτόν, -οῦ, (τό), *a dart, javelin*.

παντάπασιν, adv. *wholly*.

πάντη, adv. *everywhere, on all sides*.

παντοδαπός, -ή, -όν, adv. *of every kind*.

πάντοθεν, adv. *on all sides*.

πάνυ, adv. *very, wholly*.

παρά, prep. *beside*; w. gen. *from beside, from*; w. dat. *at the side of, near*; w. acc. *along by, unto, into the presence of, during*. In numerous compounds, as PARAGRAPH.

παραβαίνω (παρά, βαίνω), *to transgress*.

παραγγέλλω (παρά, ἀγγέλλω, which see), *to announce, to pass the word, to order*.

παραγίγνομαι (παρά, γίγνομαι), *to come*.

παράδεισος, -ον, (ὁ), *a park*. Eng. PARADISE.

παραδίδωμι (παρά, δίδωμι, which see), *to deliver up, to give over, give out*.

παρακαλέω (παρά, καλέω), *to call to one's self, summon, exhort, encourage*.

παρακελεύομαι (παρά, καλεύω), f. -εύσω), *to exhort, to urge*.

παραλαμβάνω (παρά, λαμβάνω), *to take from another, succeed to*.

παραμείβομαι (ἀμείβομαι, f. mid. ἀμείψομαι), *to pass by*.

παραμυηρίδιος, -ον, adj. *over the thighs*. In neut. plur. subst. *armor for the thighs*.

παραπλέω (παρά, πλέω), *to sail by or alongside of*.

παρασάγγης, -ον, (ὁ), *a parasang* = about 3½ miles.

παρασκευάζω (σκενάζω, f. -άσω, &c.), *to prepare*.

παρασκευή, -ῆς, (ἡ), *preparation*.

παρατάττω (παρά, τάττω), *to draw up in battle array*.

παρατίθημι (παρά, τίθημι, which see), to place beside; mid. to place by one's own side.

παρεγγυάω, (ᾠ), f. -ήσω, to give the word of command.

πάρεμι (παρά, εἰμί), to be by or present, to arrive.

παρελαύνω (παρά, ελαύνω), to march by, to ride by.

παρέρχομαι (παρά, ἔρχομαι), to go by, pass by or along.

παρέχω (παρά, ἔχω), to offer to, furnish; πράγματα παρέχειν, to give trouble.

παρίημι (παρά, ἵημι), to allow, to pass.

πάροδος, -ον, (ἦ), a way, passage, pass.

Παρράσιος, -ου, (ὁ), a Parrhasian.

Παρύσατις, -ιδος, (ἡ), Parysatis.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (§ 67), all, the whole, every. Eng. PANTHEIST (πᾶς, θεός).

Πασίων, -ωνος, (ὁ), Pasion.

πάσχω, f. mid. πείσομαι, 2 pf. πέποιθα, 2 a. ἔπαθον, to suffer, = Lat. patior, Eng. PASSION.

Παταγίας, -ου, (ὁ), Patagyas.

πατήρ, πατρός, (ὁ), a father.

πατρῶος, -ῶα, -ῶον, paternal.

παύω, f. παύσω, a. ἔπαυσα, pf. πέπαυκα, pf. pass. πέπαυμαι, a. pass. ἐπαύθην or ἐπαύσθην, to cause to cease; mid. to cease, to stop.

Παφλαγών, -όνος, (ὁ), a Paphlagonian.

πεδῖον, -ου, (τό), plain, ground.

Lat. pes, Eng. PEDESTRIAN.

πεζός, -ή, -όν, on foot; in plural, foot soldiers, sometimes land soldiers.

πείθω, f. πείσω, a. ἔπεισα, pf. πέπεικα, to persuade; pass. and

mid. to trust, to comply, obey; 2 pf. πέποιθα, to trust.

πεινάω, (ᾠ), -ήσω, to be hungry.

πείρα, -ας, (ἦ), trial, attempt.

πειράω, (ᾠ), generally πειράσομαι, (ᾠμαι), f. mid. πειράσομαι, a. mid. ἐπειρασάμην, pf. πεπείραμαι, to attempt, endeavor.

πιστεύς, -α, -ον, to be obeyed.

Πελοπόννησος, -ου, (ἡ), Peloponnesus, the peninsula forming the southern part of Greece, now the Morea. (Πέλοπος νῆσος, the island of Pelops).

Πέλται, -ῶν, (αἱ), Peltæ.

πелтаστής, -οῦ, (ὁ), a targeteer.

πелтаστικός, -ή, -όν, belonging to a pellast; τὸ πелтаστικόν, the battalion of targeteers.

πέλτη, -ης, (ἡ), a target, a spear.

πέμπω, f. -ψω, a. -ψα, pf. πέπομφα, pf. pass. πέπεμμαι, a. pass. ἐπέμφθην, to send.

πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α, five hundred.

πέντε, indeclinable, five.

πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen.

πεντήκοντα, indeclinable, fifty.

περί, prep., w. gen. concerning, for; w. dat. and acc. around.

περιάγω (περί, ἄγω), to lead around, to have always by one.

περιγίγνομαι (περί, γίγνομαι), to be superior, to conquer.

περίεμι (περί, εἰμί), to be superior, to surpass.

περιέχω (περί, ἔχω), to encompass.

περιπίπτω (περί, πίπτω), to fall upon and embrace.

περιπλέω (περί, πλέω), to sail around.

περιπτύσσω, f. -ξω, to fold around.

περιρρέω (περί, ῥέω), to flow around.



Πέρσης, -ου, (ὁ), *Persian*.

Περσικός, -ή, -όν, *a Persian*.

πῇ or πῆ, *how, in what manner*; also

πῇ or πῆ (enclitic), *in some way*.

πηγή, -ῆς, (ῆ), *a spring, source, fountain*.

πηλός, -οῦ, (ὁ), *mud*.

πήχυς, -εως, (ὁ), *a cubit*.

Πίγρης, -ητος, (ὁ), *Pigres, a Carian*.

πιέζω, f. -έσω, a. ἔπιεσα, pf. pass. πεπίεσμαι, cl. 4, § 108, *to press, to be oppressed*.

πίμπλημι, f. πλήσω, pf. πέπληκα, *to fill*.

πίνω, f. πίομαι, pf. πέπωκα, a. pass. ἐπόθην, *to drink*, = Lat. *poto*, Eng. *POISON, POTATION*.

πίπτω, f. mid. πεσοῦμαι, pf. πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπεσον, *to fall*.

Πισίδης, -ου, (ὁ), *a Pisidian*: *Pisidia* was a province in Asia Minor.

πιστεύω, f. -εύσω, &c., *to trust*.

πίστις, -εως, (ῆ), *faith, a pledge*.

πιστός, -ή, -όν, *faithful*; (τὰ) πιστά, *pledges*.

πιστότης, -ητος, (ῆ), *fidelity*.

πλάγιος, -ία, -ιον, *oblique*.

πλαίσιον, -ου, (τό), *square*.

πλανάομαι, -ώμαι, f. -ήσομαι, &c., *to wander*. Eng. *PLANET*.

πλάττω, f. πλάσω, *to form, fabricate*.

πλέθρον, -ου, (τό), *a hundred feet, a plethron*.

πλείων or πλέων, *more*, and πλείστος, *most*, comp. and sup. of *πολύς*.

πλέκω, f. πλέξω, a. ἔπλεξα, pf. πέπλεχα, *to weave, plan, construct*.

πλευρά, -ᾱς, (ῆ), *side, flank*. Eng. *PLEURISY*.

πλέω, (ὦ), f. mid. πλεύσομαι, pf. πέπλευκα, *to sail*.

πληγή, -ῆς, (ῆ), *a blow*.

πλήθος, -εος, (τό), *fulness, multitude*; *length of time*. Eng. *PLETHORA*.

πλήθω, in pres. and imp. *to be full*. From the root which appears in Lat. *pleo*, Eng. *PLENTY*.

πλήν, prep. and conj. *except, except that, but, only*.

πλήρης, -ες, *full*.

πλήσιον, adv. *near*; comp. πλησιαιτέρος, sup. πλησιαίτατος.

πλήσσω, f. πλήξω, pf. πέπληγα, 2 a. pass. ἐπλήγην, *to strike*. Cf. Lat. *plaga*.

πλούτος, -ου, (ὁ), *riches, wealth*.

πλοῖον, -ου, (τό), *a vessel*.

πλόος, contr. πλοῦς, -οῦ, (ὁ), *a sailing, a voyage*.

ποδήρης, -ες, *reaching to the feet*.

ποιέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, &c., *to make, to appoint, to do*; ποιεῖν εὖ or κακῶς, *to treat well or ill*, = Lat. *facio*, Eng. *POET*.

ποιητός, -α, -ον, *to be done*.

ποικίλος, -η, -ον, *many-colored*.

ποιός, ποία, ποῖον, *of what sort*.

πολεμέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, &c., *to wage war*.

πολέμος, -α, -ον, *hostile*; subst. an enemy; οἱ πολέμοι, *the enemy*. Eng. *POLEMIC*.

πόλεμος, -ου, (ὁ), *war*.

πολιορκέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, &c., *to besiege*.

πόλις, -εως, (ῆ), *a city*. Eng. *POLITICAL*.

πολίτης, -ου, (ὁ), *a citizen*.

πολλάκις, adv. *often*.

πολυμαθής, -ές, *having much learning*.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (§ 70), *much*;  
pl. *many*; πολύ, as adv. *much*,  
*very*. POLY- in compounds, as  
POLYGON.

πολυτελής, -ές, *expensive*.

πονηρός, -ά, -όν, *bad*.

πορεύω, f. -εύσω, pf. pass. πεπόρευ-  
μαι, a. pass. ἐπορεύθην, *to travel*,  
*to march*; usu. pass. dep. *to*  
*proceed*. From the same root  
(πορ-) with πόρος, *passage*.

πορίζω, f. -ίσω, &c., *to furnish*, *to*  
*procure*.

πόρρω, *farther*, *far*.

πορφύρεος, contr. -ρούς, -ρά, -ρούν,  
*purple*. Eng. PORPHYRY.

πόσος, -η, -ον, *how much*?

ποταμός, -οῦ, (ό), *a river*. Eng.  
HIPPOPOTAMUS (ποταμός, ἵππος).

ποτέ, enclitic, *once*, *ever*.

πότερος, -έρα, -ερον, *which of the*  
*two? whether*, = Lat. *uter*.

ποτόν, -οῦ, (τό), *drink*. Same  
root as Lat. *potio*, Eng. POTAT-  
TION.

πού, enclitic, *somewhere*; ἤν πον, *if*  
*anywhere*.

πούς, ποδός, (ό), *a foot*.

πράγμα, -ατος, (τό), *a thing done*,  
*a deed*; plur. *affairs*, *difficulties*.

Eng. PRAGMATICAL.

πρανής, -ές, *steep*.

πρᾶος, πραΐα, πρᾶον (§ 70, Note),  
*tame*, *gentle*.

πράξις, -εως, (ή), *doing*, *action*,  
*deed*, *exploit*. Eng. PRACTICAL.

πράττω, f. πράξω, a. ἔπραξα, pf. πέ-  
πραχα, pf. pass. πέπραγμαi, *to do*,  
*to perform*; εὖ πράττειν, *to be*  
*fortunate*.

πρέπει, impers. *it becomes*.

πρέσβυς, -εως, (ό), *old*; subst. *an*  
*elder*, *an ambassador*; comp.

πρεσβύτερος, sup. πρεσβύτατος.  
Eng. PRESBYTER.

πρίν, *before*, *before that*, *until*; see  
§ 240, 1. Cf. Lat. *prius*, Eng.  
PRISTINE.

πρό, prep. w. gen. only, *before*, *in*  
*front of*, *for*, *in behalf of*.

προαισθάνομαι (πρό, αἰσθάνομαι), *to*  
*observe beforehand*.

προβάλλω (πρό, βάλλω), *to cast for-*  
*ward*; with τὰ ὅπλα, *to present*.

πρόεμι (πρό, εἶμι), *to advance*, *to*  
*go before*.

προεῖπον (πρό, εἶπον), *to say before-*  
*hand*, *to announce*.

προελαύνω (πρό, ελαύνω), *to drive*  
*forward*, *to advance*.

προθυμέομαι (οὔμαι), (θυμέομαι, f.  
-ήσομαι, &c.) *to be very desirous*.

προθυμία, -ας, (ή), *zeal*.

προθύμως, adv. *willingly*, *eagerly*.

προΐστημι (πρό, ἵστημι), *to place*  
*before*, *to command*, with gen.

προκαταλαμβάνω (πρό, κατά, λαμ-  
βάνω), *to seize upon beforehand*.

προκατακάω (πρό, κατά, κάω), *to burn*  
*down before*, *to lay waste*.

προμετωπίδιον, -ου, (τό), *a covering*  
*for the forehead*, *a frontlet*.

Πρόξενος, -ου, (ό), *Proxenus*, one  
of the Greek generals.

προοράω, (ᾶ), *to see before*.

πρός, prep. w. gen., dat., or acc.

With gen. *in front of*, *on the part*  
*of*, *by* (§ 197, 1, N. 1), *in accord-*  
*ance with*; w. dat. *at*, *near*; w.  
acc. *to*, *in respect to*, *against*.

προσάγω (πρός, ἄγω), *to lead*  
*against*.

προσαιτέω, (ᾶ), (πρός, αἰτέω), *to*  
*ask in addition*.

προσδίδωμι (πρός, δίδωμι), *to give*  
*in addition*.

πρόσειμι (πρός, εἶμι), to go to, to approach.  
 προσελαύνω (πρός, ἐλαύνω), to march to.  
 προσέρχομαι (πρός, ἔρχομαι), to come to.  
 προσέχω (πρός, ἔχω), to hold to.  
 προσήκω (πρός, ἦκω), to come to.  
 πρόσθεν, adv. before; πρόσθεν . . . πρίν, until.  
 προσίημι (πρός, ἵημι), to send to, to suffer, to come to, to admit.  
 προσκαλέω, (ῶ), (πρός, καλέω), to call to.  
 προσκυνέω (κυνέω), (ῶ), f. -ήσω, &c., to kiss the hand, to worship, to salute.  
 προσλαμβάνω (πρός, λαμβάνω), to take to, to take hold.  
 πρόσσδος, -ου, (ῆ), a way to; revenue.  
 προσποιέομαι (οὔμαι), (πρός, ποιέω), to pretend.  
 προσπολεμέω, (ῶ), (πρός, πολεμέω), to wage war against.  
 προστάττω (πρός, τάττω); to enjoin upon.  
 προστερνίδιον, -ου, (τό), (πρό, στέρνων), a breast-plate.

πρόσω, adv. forwards.  
 προτεραῖος, -αία, -αῖον, former.  
 πρότερος, -έρα, -ερον, sooner, earlier, before.  
 προτρέχω (πρό, τρέχω), to run before.  
 προφαίνω (πρό, φαίνω), to appear before, to appear in the distance.  
 πρόσφαισις, -εως, (ῆ), a pretext.  
 πρώτον, adv. first, at first; τὸ πρῶτον, at first.  
 πρώτος, -η, -ον, first; πρῶτον, as adv. in the first place, first.  
 πτέρυξ, -υγος, (ῆ), a wing.  
 πύλη, -ης, (ῆ), comm. plur. (αἱ) πύλαι, a gate, a pass, an entrance.  
 πυθάνομαι, f. mid. πεύσομαι, pf. πέπυσμαι, 2 a. ἐπυθόμην, to learn, to inquire.  
 πυρός, -οῦ, (ό), wheat.  
 πῶ, up to the present time, yet; οὐπω, not yet; οὐ πρότερον . . . πῶ, never before.  
 πωλέω (ῶ), -ήσω, to sell.  
 πῶποτε, at any time.  
 πῶς, adv. how.  
 πῶς, enclitic, somehow, in some way, in any way.

## P.

ῥάδιος, -ία, -ιον, easy; § 73, 9.  
 ῥαδίως, adv. easily.  
 ῥάων, ῥᾶον, comp. of ῥάδιος.  
 ῥέω, f. mid. ῥεύσομαι, comm. ῥνήσομαι, a. ἔρρευσα, pf. ἔρρῃκα, 2 a. p. ἔρρῃν, to flow, run.

ρίπτω, f. ῥίψω, a. ἔρριψα, pf. ἔρριφα, to cast away.  
 ῥυθμός, -οῦ, (ό), regular movement or time. Eng. RHYTHM.  
 ῥώννυμι, f. ῥώσω, a. ἔρρωσα, pf. pass. ἔρρωμαι, to strengthen.

Σ.

σάλπιγξ, -γγος, (ή), a trumpet.  
 σαλπίζω, f. σαλπίγξω, a. ἐσάλπιγξα,  
 to sound the trumpet; impers.  
 σαλπίζει, the trumpet sounds.  
 Σάρδεις, -εων, (αι), Sardis, capital  
 of Lydia.  
 σατράπης, -ου, (ό), a satrap; σατρα-  
 πεύω, to govern as satrap.  
 Σάτυρος, ου, (ό), Satyrus.  
 σαφής, -ές, clear.  
 σαφώς, adv. clearly.  
 σημαίνω, f. σημαίνω, a. ἐσήμηνα, to  
 signify, to show.  
 σημείον, -ου, (τό), signal, mark.  
 σήσαμον, ου, (τό), sesame.  
 σιγή, -ης, (ή), silence.  
 σίδηρος, -ου, (ό), iron, steel.  
 Σιλανός, -ου, (ό), Silanus.  
 σιτίον, -ου, (τό), corn; food.  
 σίτος, -ου, ό, corn, food.  
 σιωπάω, (ώ), f. -ήσομαι, to be silent.  
 σκευάζω, f. -άσω, a. ἐσκεύασα, pf.  
 pass. ἐσκεύασμαι, to prepare.  
 σκευοφόρος, -ον, carrying baggage;  
 subst. baggage-carrier.  
 σκηνάω, (ώ), f. -ήσω, to encamp.  
 σκηνή, -ης, (ή), a tent, stage.  
 σκηπτούχος, -ου, (ό), a sceptre-  
 bearer.  
 σκοπέω, (ώ), f. -ήσω (used chiefly  
 in pres. and impf.), to see, to con-  
 sider, to regard.  
 Σκύθης, -ου, (ό), a Scythian.  
 Σόλοι, -ων, (οι), Soli, in Cilicia.  
 σός, -ή, -όν, thy, your.  
 Σοφαίνετος, -ου, (ό), Sophæenetus.  
 σοφία, -ας, (ή), wisdom, skill.  
 σοφός, -ή, -όν, wise. Same root as  
 Lat. sapiens, Eng. SAGE.

σπάω, f. σπάσω, a. ἔσπασα, pf.  
 ἔσπακα, to draw. Eng. SPASM.  
 σπεύδω, f. -εύσω, to hasten, to be in  
 haste.  
 σπολάς, -άδος, (ή), a leathern cor-  
 let.  
 σπουδαιολογέω, (ώ), f. -ήσω, to con-  
 verse earnestly with.  
 σπουδή, -ης, (ή), haste.  
 στάδιον, -ου, (τό), a furlong, a  
 Greek measure of length, (600  
 Greek feet), = 606½ English  
 feet.  
 σταθμός, -ου, (ό), a station, day's  
 march. Lat. stabulum, Eng.  
 STABLE.  
 στέγασμα, -ατος, (τό), a covering.  
 στέλλω (§ 96, III.), f. στελῶ, a.  
 ἔστειλα, pf. ἔσταλκα, pf. pass.  
 ἔσταλμαι, 2 a. p. ἐστάλην, to send,  
 equip.  
 στενός, -ή, -όν, narrow.  
 στερέω, (ώ), στερήσω, ἐστέρησα,  
 -κα, to deprive.  
 στέρνον, -ου, (τό), the breast.  
 στίφος, (-εος), -ους, (τό), dense com-  
 pany.  
 στλεγγίς, -ίδος, (ή), flesh-scraper,  
 comb.  
 στολή, -ης, (ή), robe.  
 στόλος, -ου, (ό), preparation, mili-  
 tary force.  
 στράτευμα, -ατος, (τό), an army.  
 στρατεύω, f. -εύσω, to make an ex-  
 pedition, march; εἰς τινα, against  
 any one; to be engaged in mili-  
 tary operations.  
 στρατηγός, -ου, (ό), general. Eng.  
 STRATAGEM.

στρατιά, -ās, (ή), an army.

στρατιώτης, ου, (ό), a soldier.

στρατόπεδον, -ου, (το), a camp, an encampment.

στρεπτός, -ή, -ών, easily bent, twisted; subst. (ό) στρεπτός, a twisted collar.

στρέφω, f. στρέψω, a. ἔστρεψα, pf. ἔστροφα, to twist, to turn, to face about. Eng. CATASTROPHE (κάτα, στρέφω).

Στυμφάλιος, -ία, -ιον, Stymphalian; subst. a Stymphalian.

σύ, σοῦ (§ 79), thou. Lat. tu.

συγγίγνομαι (σύν, γίγνομαι), to be with, to be intimate with.

συγκαλέω, (ῶ), (σύν, καλέω), to assemble.

Σύννεσις, -ιος, (ό), Syennesis, king of Cilicia.

συλλαμβάνω (σύν, λαμβάνω), to seize, arrest, apprehend. Eng. SYLLABLE.

συλλέγω (σύν, λέγω, to gather), f. συλλέξω, a. συνέλεξα, pf. συνείλοχα, pf. pass. συνείλεσμαι, 2 a. pass. συνελέγην, to gather together, to collect, assemble.

συλλογή, -ης, (ή), a levy.

συμβάλλω (σύν, βάλλω), to bring together, to contribute.

συμβουλευώ (σύν, βουλεύω), to advise, counsel; mid. to consult together.

σύμμαχος, -ον, (σύν, μάχη), in alliance with; σύμμαχος, (ό), an ally.

συμμίγνυμι (σύν, μίγνυμι), to mingle with, to join.

σύμπας, σύμπασα, σύμπαν (σύν, πās), all together.

συμπίπτω (σύν, πίπτω), to fall together, to grapple with.

σύμπλεως, -ων, filled.

συμπράσσω, Att. -τω (σύν, πράσσω), to do with another, to help, assist, to co-operate with.

σύν, prep. w. dat. only, with, in company with.

συνάγω (σύν, ἄγω), to bring together.

συναλλάττω (ἀλλάττω, f. -άξω, a. ἤλλαξα, pf. ἤλλαχα), to reconcile.

συναναβαίνω (σύν, ἀνά, βαίνω), to go up with.

συναντάω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to meet.

συνάπειμι (σύν, ἀπό, εἶμι), to depart at the same time.

συνάπτω (ἀπτω, f. ἄψω, &c.), to join with.

σύνειμι (σύν, εἶμι), to go with, to advance.

συνεργός, -όν, helping in work; subst. assistant.

σύνθημα, -ατος, (τό), a sign, a watchword.

σύνοδος, -ου, (ή), a meeting, an onset.

σύνοιδα (σύν, οἶδα), see § 130.

συντάττω (σύν, τάττω), to draw up; mid. to place one's self in military order. Eng. SYNTAX.

συντίθημι (σύν, τίθημι), to place together; mid. to make an agreement with. Eng. SYNTHESIS.

συντυγχάνω (σύν, τυγχάνω), to fall in with.

Συρακόσιος, -ον, (ό), a Syracusan.

Συρία, -ας, (ή), Syria.

συσκενάζομαι, -άσω, to pack up.

συσπάω, -άσω, to sew together.

συσπειράω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to draw up together; pass. to be formed together.

συστρατιώτης, -ου, (ό), a fellow-soldier.

συχνός, -ή, -όν, *continuous, much*.  
σφάγιον, -ου, (τό), *a victim for sacrifice*.  
σφοδρός, -ά, -όν, *excessive, pressing*.  
σχεδόν, *adv. nearly, almost, chiefly*.  
σχῆμα, -ατος, (τό), *form, outward appearance*. Eng. SCHEME.  
σχολή, -ῆς, (ή), *leisure*.  
σώζω, f. σώσω, a. ἔσωσα, pf. σέσωκα, *to save, preserve*.

Σωκράτης, (-εος), οὐς, (ό), *Socrates*.  
1. The Athenian philosopher, B. C. 468-399. 2. An Achaean, one of the Greek generals.  
σῶμα, -ατος, (τό), *the body*.  
Σώσις, -εως, (ό), *Sosis*.  
σωτήρ, -ῆρος, (ό), *a savior, a preserver*.  
σωτήριος, -ον, *bringing safety; subst. means of safety*.

## T.

τάλατον, -ου, (τό), *talent, = \$ 1,000*.  
Τάμος, -ω, (ό), *Tamos*.  
τάξις, -εως, (ή), *order, rank, line; especially of soldiers, cohort, company*.  
τάραχος, -ου; (ό), *confusion, disorder*.  
Ταρσοί, -ών, (οί), *Tarsus, chief city of Cilicia*.  
τάσσω, Att. τάττω, f. τάξω, a. ἔταξα, pf. τέταχα, a. pass. ἐτάχθην, *to arrange, to draw up in military order, to appoint*. Eng. TACTICS.  
τάφρος, -ου, (ή), *a ditch, trench*.  
ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, *swift, quick; ταχύ, as adv. quickly, soon*.  
τέ, enclitic conj., *and; τέ . . . καί, both . . . and*.  
τεῖνω, f. τενώ, a. ἔτεινα, pf. τέτακα, *to extend; to hasten*.  
τείχος, (-εος), -ους, (τό), *a wall, fortress*.  
τεκμήριον, -ου, (τό), *a sign*.  
τελευτάω, (ῶ), -ήσω, *to end, to die*.  
τέκνον, -ου, (τό), *a child*.  
τελευτή, -ῆς, (ή), *end, completion*.  
τέλος, (-εος), -ους, (τό), *an end, result*.

τέμνω, f. τεμῶ, pf. τέτμηκα, 2 a. ἔταμον, *to cut*.  
τέσσαρες, Att. τέτταρες, -ρα (§ 77), *four*. Eng. TESSELLATE.  
τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, *four thousand*.  
τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *four hundred*.  
τετταράκοντα, *forty*.  
τέχνη, -ης, (ή), *skill*. Eng. TECHNICAL.  
τιάρα, -ας, (ή), *a tiara*.  
Τίγρης, -ητος, (ό), *the Tigris, a river emptying into the Euphrates*.  
τίθημι, f. θήσω, a. ἔθηκα (§ 121, Note 2), pf. τέθεικα, 2 a. ἔθην, *to set, place, put*. Cf. Eng. THEME.  
τιμάω (ῶ), -ήσω, *τιμήνκα (§ 123), to honor, to value*.  
τιμή, -ῆς, (ή), *honor*.  
τίμιος, -α, -ον, *honorable*.  
τίς, τί (§ 84), *who? which? what? = Lat. quis*.  
τις, τι (§ 84), *some one, something, any one, anything, a, a certain*.  
Τισσαφέρνης, (-εος), -ους, D. -αι, A.

-ην, V. -η, (ὅ), *Tissaphernes*, sa-  
trap of Caria.

τιτρώσκω, f. τρώσω, a. ἔτρωσα, pf.  
pass. τέτρωμαι, a. pass. ἐτρώθην,  
to wound.

τίω, f. τίσω, impf. ἔτιον, to esteem.

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, such, such  
as.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτο or -ον, such.

τόξευμα, -ατος, (τό), an arrow.

τοξεύω, f. -εύσω, &c., to hit with an  
arrow. Cf. Eng. INTOXICATE, as  
arrows were often poisoned.

τοξότης, -ου, (ὅ), a bowman.

τόπος, -ου, (ὅ), a place, region.  
Eng. TOPIC.

τοσούτος, τοσαύτη, τοσούτο, or -ον,  
so much, such, so great, = Lat.  
tantus.

τότε, adv. then, at that time.

Τράλλεις, -ων, (αἱ), *Tralles*, a city  
of Lydia.

τραῦμα, -ατος, (τό), a wound.

τρέις, τρία, three (§ 77). Lat. tres,  
Eng. THRICE, TRICE.

τρέπω, f. τρέψω, a. ἔτρεψα, pf. τέ-  
τροφα, 2 a. ἔτραπον, to turn, to

put to flight. Lat. *trepidus*,  
Eng. INTREPID.

τρέφω, f. θρέψω, a. ἔθρεψα, pf. τέ-  
τροφα, to nourish, support.

τρέχω, f. mid. δραμούμαι, pf. δεδρά-  
μηκα, 2 a. ἔδραμον, to run.

τρέω, f. τρέσω, a. ἔτρεσα, to shrink  
away from.

τριάκοντα, indeclinable, thirty.

τριακόσιοι, -αι, -α, three hundred.

τριήρης, (-εος), οὖς, (ῆ), galley, tri-  
reme.

τρίς, adv. thrice.

τρισκαίδεκα, thirteen.

τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, three thousand.

τρίτος, -η, -ον (τρέις), third.

τρόπη, -ου, (ὅ), a turning, a rout.  
Eng. TROPIC, TROPE.

τρόπος, -ου, (ὅ), a turn, manner,  
character.

τροφή, -ης, (ῆ), nourishment, support.

τυγχάνω, f. mid. τεύξομαι, pf. τετύ-  
χηκα, 2 a. ἔτυχον, to obtain; w.  
a participle, happen, by chance;  
§ 279, 2.

τῶδε, adv. in the following manner,  
as follows.

## Υ.

υἱός, -οῦ, (ὅ), a son.

ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον, your.

ὑπαρχος, -ου, (ὅ), a subordinate  
officer.

ὑπάρχω (ὑπό, ἄρχω), to be, to  
exist.

ὑπελαύνω (ὑπέρ, ελαύνω), to ride  
up, to drive under.

ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen. or acc.; w. gen.  
over, for, in behalf of; w. acc.  
over, beyond.

ὑπερβολή, -ῆς, (ῆ), passage, a  
pass.

ὑπερδέξιος, -ον, above the right.

ὑπερφαίνω, to appear under.

ὑπηρετέω (ῶ), f. -ήσω, &c., to serve,  
to provide with.

ὑπηρέτης, -ου, (ὅ), properly an un-  
der-rower; a sailor, a laborer,  
servant.

ὑπισχνέομαι, f. mid. ὑποσχίσσομαι,

pf. ὑπέσχημαι, 2 a. mid. ὑπεσχόμεν, to promise.

ὕπνος, -ου, (ὅς), sleep.

ὑπό, (Lat. sub), under; w. gen. under, by; w. dat. under; w. acc. under, towards, during.

ὑποδέχομαι (ὑπό, δέχομαι), to receive.

ὑποζύγιον, -ου, (τό), a beast of burden, a pack-animal.

ὑπολαμβάνω (ὑπό, λαμβάνω), to receive.

ὑπολείπω (ὑπό, λείπω), to leave behind.

ὑπολύω (ὑπό, λύω), to loosen, to unbind.

ὑποπέμπω (ὑπό, πέμπω), to send secretly, to send as a spy.

ὑποπτεύω, f. -εύσω, &c., reg. to suspect, apprehend.

ὑποτίθωμι (ὑπό, τίθωμι), to place under, to suggest. Eng. HYPOTHESIS.

ὑποφαίνω (ὑπό, φαίνω), to appear a little, to dawn.

ὑποχωρέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to withdraw, to retreat.

ὑστεραίος, -αία, -αῖον, following.

ὑστερον, adv. afterwards, later.

ὑστερος, -έρα, -ερον, later.

ὑφίστημι (ὑπό, ἵστημι), to place under, undertake; to resist, to stand.

ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν, lofty.

ὕω, f. ὕσω, a. pass. ὕσθην; impera. ὕει, it rains.

## Φ.

φαιδρός, -ά, -όν, bright.

φαίνω, f. φανῶ, a. ἔφηνα, pf. πέφαγκα, pf. pass. πέφασμαι, a. pass. ἐφάνθην, 2 a. p. ἐφάνην, 2 p. πέφηνα, to show, mid. and pass. to appear. Cf. Eng. PHENOMENON.

φάλαγξ, -αγγος, a line of battle, a phalanx.

φανερός, -ά, -όν (φαίνω), apparent, manifest, evident.

φανερῶς, adv. openly.

φέρω, f. οἶσω, a. ἤνεγκα, pf. ἐνήνοχα, 2 a. ἤνεγκον, to bear, to lead, endure, produce.

φεύγω, f. mid. φεύξομαι, pf. πέφευγα, 2 a. ἔφυγον, to flee; οἱ φεύγοντες, the fugitives, the exiles. Lat. fugio, Eng. FUGITIVE.

φημί, f. φήσω, a. ἔφησα (§ 129, IV.),

to say, to affirm, to speak; for different construction in indirect discourse, see § 260, 2, N.

1. Lat. fari, fama, Eng. FAME.

φθάνω, f. φθάσω and -ήσομαι, a. ἔφθασα, pf. ἔφθακα, to come before, anticipate.

φθέγγομαι, f. mid. -ξομαι, a. mid. ἐφθεγγάμην, to cry aloud, to shout. Eng. DIPHTHONG (δῖς, φθόγγος).

φθείρω, f. φθερῶ, a. ἔφθειρα, pf. ἔφθαρκα, to destroy.

φθονέω, (ῶ), -ήσω, to envy.

φθόνος, -ου, (ὅς), envy.

φιλέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, pf. πεφίληκα (§ 123), to love. PHIL- in compounds.

φιλία, -ας, (ή), friendship.



φίλιος, -ία, -ιον (φίλος), *friendly*.  
 φιλόθηρος, -ον, *fond of the chase*.  
 φιλοκερδέω, (ὦ), *to be greedy of gain*.  
 φιλοκίνδυνος, -ον, *fond of danger*.  
 φιλομαθής, -ές, gen. (-έος), -οῦς, *fond of learning*; see § 71 (end).  
 φίλος, -η, -ον, *dear, friendly* (§ 73, II.).  
 φίλος, -ου, (ὅ), *a friend*.  
 φλυαρία, -ας, (ῆ), *nonsense*.  
 φοβέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, *to terrify*; mid. *to fear*.  
 φόβος, -ου, (ὁ), *fear, fright*. Eng.  
 HYDROPHOBIA (ὕδωρ, φόβος).  
 φοινίκιος, -ία, -εον, contr. οῦς, -ῆ, οὖν, *purple*.  
 Φοινίκη, -ης, (ῆ), *Phoenicia*.  
 φοινικιστής, -ου, (ὁ), *one who wears the purple*; *a courtier*.  
 φορέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, &c., *to carry, to wear*.  
 φράζω, f. φράσω, pf. πέφρακα, *to tell, declare*. Eng. PHRASE.

φρήν, -ενός, (ῆ), *the mind*.  
 φρόνιμος, -ον, *thoughtful, intelligent*.  
 φρούραρχος, -ον, (ὁ), *a commander of a garrison or fortress*.  
 φρουρέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, &c., *to guard, to hold under guard*.  
 φρούριον, -ον, (τό), *a guard, a fortress*.  
 Φρυγία, -ας, (ῆ), *Phrygia, a province of Asia Minor*.  
 Φρύξ, -υγός, (ὁ), *a Phrygian*.  
 φυγάς, -άδος, (ὁ), *fugitive, exile*.  
 φυγή, -ῆς, (ῆ), *flight*.  
 φυλακή, -ῆς, (ῆ), *the act of guarding, a guard*.  
 φύλαξ, -ακος, (ὁ), *a guard*.  
 φυλάττω, f. -ξω, a. ἐφύλαξα, pf. πεφύλαχα, *to guard, to keep guard*.  
 φύω, f. φύσω, a. ἐφυσα, pf. πέφυκα, *to produce*.  
 Φωκαίς, -ίδος, (ῆ), *a Phocæan woman*.  
 φῶς, φωτός, (τό), *a light*.

## X.

χαίρω, f. χαιρήσω, pf. κεχάρηκα, 2 a. pass. ἐχάρην, *to rejoice*.  
 χαλεπαίνω, f. -ανῶ, *to be angry*.  
 χαλεπός, -ῆ, -όν, *hard, difficult*; *cross, ferocious*.  
 χαλεπῶς, adv. *with difficulty*.  
 χάλκεος, -εα, -έον, contr. χαλκοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν, *of bronze or copper, brazen*.  
 χαλκός, -οῦ, (ὁ), *copper, brass*.  
 χαρίεις, -ίεσσα, -ίεν, *graceful, pleasing*. § 67, 2.  
 χαρίζομαι, f. -ίσομαι, *to gratify*;

w. dat. and acc. *to gratify a person in respect to anything*.  
 χάρις, -ετος, *favor, gratitude*.  
 χεῖρ, χειρός, (ῆ), *the hand*.  
 χειρόω, (ὦ), f. -ώσω, &c., *to treat ill, to overpower, to master*.  
 Χερρόνησος, -ου, (ῆ), *the Chersonesus, a peninsula upon the Thracian side of the Hellespont*.  
 χίλιοι, -αι, -α, *a thousand*.  
 χιλός, -οῦ, (ὁ), *grass, forage*.  
 χιτών, -ῶνος, (ὁ), *a tunic*.  
 χόρτος, -ου, (ὁ), *fodder*; χόρτος κοῦφος, *hay*.

χράομαι, (ᾠμαι), f. mid. χρήσομαι, a. mid. ἐχρησάμην, pf. pass. κέχρημαι (§ 123, Note 2), to use, to employ.

χράω, f. χρήσω, a. ἔχρησα, pf. κέχρηκα, to deliver an oracle.

χρή, see Gr. there is need, (one) ought.

χρήζω (in pres. and impf.), to wish.

χρήμα, -ατος, (τό), thing used; pl. goods, property, money.

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον, useful.

χρόνος, -ου, (ός), time. Eng. CHRONIC.

χρύσεος, -έα, -εον, contr. χρυσούς, -ῆ, -οῦν, golden. § 65.

χρυσίον, -ον, (τό), piece of gold, gold money (coined).

χρυσός, -οῦ, (ός), gold.

χρυσοχάλιος, -ον, with gold-studded bridle.

χώρα, -ας, (ῆ), a country, territory, a place, position.

χωρέω, (ᾶ), f. -ήσω, &c., to proceed, to contain.

χωρίον, -ον, (τό), a place, position.

χωρίς, adv. a part; as prep. w. gen. apart from.

χώρος, -ου, (ός), space, district.

## Ψ.

Ψάρος, -ου, (ός), Psarus, a river of Cilicia.

ψέλιον, -ου, (τό), a bracelet.

ψευδής, -ές, false.

ψεύδω, f. ψεύσω, a. ἔψευσα, pf. pass. ἔψευσμαι, a. pass. ἐψεύσθην, to deceive; mid. to be

false. PSEUDO- as a prefix in numerous words.

ψιλός, -ή, -όν, bare; uncovered, unarmored.

ψιλόω, (ᾶ), f. -ώσω, to leave bare, to strip, to desert.

ψυχή, -ῆς, (ῆ), breath, soul, life.

## Ω.

ὦ, int. O, used in direct address.

ὧδε, adv. thus, so, in this manner.

ᾠνιος, -α, -ον, for sale; τὰ ᾠνια, wares.

ᾠρα, -ας, (ῆ), time.

ὧς, adv. thus.

ὧς, as, as if; that, in order that; w. numerals, about; w. acc. as prep. to; w. participles, § 277, Note 2. With superlatives, ὥς

τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.

With the infinitive, § 266, 2, Note 1.

ὥσπερ, just as, as.

ὥστε, w. infinitive, so as; w. indicative, that, so that, consequently.

ὠτειλή, -ῆς, (ῆ), a scar.

ὠφελε, would that. § 251, 2, N. 1.

ὠφελέω, (ᾶ), f. -ήσω, to assist.

# ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

For numerals, see Grammar, § 76 ; for pronouns, § 79.

## A.

**A**, a certain one, *τις*.

**Able**, to be, *δύναμαι*; able, *ικανός*,  
-ή, -όν.

**About**, *περί*; with numerals, *ὥς*.

**Above**, *ὑπέρ* with genitive.

**Accordance with**, *in*, *πρός* with  
genitive.

**Accrue**, to, *γίγνομαι*.

**Accuse**, to, *αἰτιῶμαι*; *διαβάλλω*.

**Actuate**, to, *παροξύνω*.

**Admire**, to, *ἄγαμαι*.

**Advance**, to, *πρόειμι*.

**Advise**, to, *συμβουλεύω*.

**After**, *ἐπει*; *ἐπειδή*; *μετά* with acc.

**Afternoon**, *δειλη* (*ἡ*).

**Afterwards**, *ὕστερον*.

**Again**, *αὖ*; *πάλιν*.

**Against**, *ἐπί*; *πρός* with accusa-  
tive.

**All**, *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*; not at all,  
*οὐδέν*; at all, *εἴτα*.

**Ally**, *σύμμαχος* (*ὁ*).

**Already**, *ἤδη*.

**Also**, *καί*.

**Altar**, *βωμός* (*ὁ*).

**Am**, *εἰμί*.

**Am come**, *ἤκω*; see § 200, Note 3.

**Am gone**, *οἶχομαι*.

**Ambush**, to lie in, *ἐνεδρεύω*.

**Anciently**, *τὸ ἀρχαίον*.

**And**, *καί*.

**Angry**, to be, *χαλεπαίνω*; *δργίζω*.

**Announce**, to, *ἀγγέλλω*.

**Annoy**, to, *κακῶς ποιῶ*.

**Another**, *ἄλλος*.

**Answer**, to, *ἀποκρίνομαι*.

**Anticipate**, to, *φθάνω*.

**Any one**, some one, *τις*.

**Appear**, to, *φαίνομαι*.

**Appoint**, to, *τάσσω*, *τίθημι*; *ἀπο-  
δείκνυμι*.

**Arise** (accrue), to, *γίγνομαι*.

**Aristippus**, *Ἀρίστιππος* (*ὁ*).

**Armed with scythes**, *δρεπανηφό-  
ρος*, -α, -ον.

**Army**, *στράτευμα* (*τό*); *στρατιά*  
(*ἡ*).

**Arms**, *ὄπλα* (*τά*).

**Around**, *περί*.

**Arrange**, to, *διατάσσω*.

**Arrest**, to, *συλλαμβάνω*.

**Arrive**, to, *ἀφικνούμαι*; *ἤκω*; *πά-  
ρειμι*.

**As**, *ὥς*; just as, *ὥσπερ*; as if, *ὥς*;  
as quickly as possible, *ὥς τά-  
χιστα*; as much as possible,  
*ὥς μάλιστα*, with or without the  
proper form of *δύναμαι*.

**Ascend**, to, *ἀναβαίνω*.

**Ashamed**, to be, *αἰσχύνομαι*.

**Ask**, *αἰτῶ*; *δέομαι*; *ἔρωτῶ*.

**Assemble**, to, *ἀθροίζω*.

Assembly, ἐκκλησία (ἡ).

Assist, ὠφελεῶ.

Astonished, to be, θαυμάζω.

At, ἐν; ἐπί, w. dat.

Attach, to, ἐπιτίθημι.

Attempt, to, πειρῶμαι.

## B.

Banish, to, ἐκβάλλω.

Barbarian, βάρβαρος (ὁ).

Bare, ψιλός, -ή, -όν.

Base, κακός, -ή, -όν.

Battle, μάχη (ἡ).

Beast, θηρίον (τό); beast of burden, ὑποζύγιον (τό).

Beautiful, καλός, -ή, -όν.

Beauty, κάλλος (τό).

Because, ὅτι, § 250; § 277, 2.

Become, to, γίγνομαι.

Becoming, it is, δεῖ.

Before, πρό; πρίν, § 240, 1.

Begin, to, ἀρχομαι; I begin to run, δρόμος γίγνεται μοι.

Behind, in the rear, ὀπισθεν.

Belong to, to, εἶναι, § 169, 1.

Benefit, to, ὠφελεῶ; to benefit greatly, μέγα ὠφελεῶ.

Besiege, to, πολιορκῶ.

Best, ἀριστος, -η, -ον.

Beyond, ὑπέρ.

Bid, to, κελεύω.

Black, μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν.

Blackness, μελανία (ἡ).

Blame, to, ἐπιτιμῶ with dat.

Blow, πληγή (ἡ).

Boasting, μεγαλήγορος, -α, -ον.

Boat, πλοῖον (τό).

Boldly, θαρραλέως.

Born, to be, γίγνομαι.

Both, ἀμφότεροι; both . . . and, καί . . . καί; τέ . . . καί.

Boy, παῖς (ὁ).

Bow, to use the, τοξεύω.

Bracelet, ψέλιον (τό).

Brave, ἀνδρείος, -α, -ον.

Bravest, βέλτιστος, -η, -ον.

Breadth, εὖρος (τό).

Break of day, at, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

Breakfast, ἀριστον (τό).

Breastplate, θώραξ (ὁ).

Bridge, γέφυρα (ἡ).

Brother, ἀδελφός (ὁ).

Burn, to, κάω.

By (the agent), ὑπό; ἐκ; along by, παρά; by land, κατὰ γῆν.

## C.

Call, to, καλῶ.

Camp, σκηναί (αἱ); στρατόπεδον (τό).

Carelessly, ἡμελημένως.

Captain, λοχαγός (ὁ).

Carry on war, to, πολεμῶ.

Cast at, to, βάλλω.

Centre, μέσον (τό).

Certain, α, τὸς (enclitic).

Character, τρόπος (ὁ).

Chariot, ἄρμα (τό).

Chersonesus, Χερρόνησος (ἡ).

Choose, to, αἰροῦμαι.

Cilicia, Κιλικία (ἡ).

Citadel, ἀκρόπολις (ἡ).

Citizen, πολίτης (ὁ).

City, πόλις (ή).  
 Cloud, νεφέλη (ή).  
 Cohort, τάξις (ή).  
 Cold, χειμών (ό).  
 Collect, to, ἀθροίζω.  
 Come, to, εἶμι, ἔρχομαι; am come, ἦκω; to come together, συνέρχομαι.  
 Command, to, προϊστέμι (see intransitive parts).  
 Commander, ἀρχων (ό).  
 Commit injustice, to, ἀδικῶ.  
 Company, of infantry, τάξις (ή); of horse, Διή (ή).  
 Conceal, to, κρύπτω.  
 Concerns, it, μέλει; concerning, περί; to be concerned, ἀχθομαι.  
 Confusion, τάραχος (ό).

Conquer, to, νικῶ; to be conquered, ἡττώμαι.  
 Conscious, I am, σύννοια.  
 Consult together, to, συμβουλευέσθαι.  
 Contend, to, ἐρίζω.  
 Contest, ἀγών (ό).  
 Control, to, ἔχω.  
 Co-operate, to, συμπράττω.  
 Costly, πολυτελής, -ές.  
 Counsel, βούλευμα (τό).  
 Count upon, to, λογίζομαι.  
 Country, χώρα (ή).  
 Cross, to, διαβαίνω.  
 Crown, στέφανος (ό).  
 Cry out, to, βοῶ.  
 Custom, νόμος (ό).  
 Cut off, to, ἐκκόπτω; cut in pieces, κατακόπτω.  
 Cyrus, Κῦρος (ό).

## D.

Danger, κίνδυνος (ό); incur danger, to, κινδυνεύω.  
 Darcic, δαρεικός (ό).  
 Darius, Δαρείος (ό).  
 Darkness, μελάνια (ή).  
 Dart, παλτόν (τό).  
 Daughter, θυγάτηρ (ή).  
 Day, ἡμέρα (ή); day's journey or march, στάθμος (ό).  
 Death, θάνατος (ό); to put to death, ἀποκτείνω.  
 Decide, to, γινώσκω.  
 Deep, βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ; four deep, ἐπὶ τεττάρων.  
 Defeated, to be, ἡττώμαι.  
 Deliberate, to, βουλευόμαι.  
 Delicious, ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ.  
 Demand, to, ἀπαιτῶ.  
 Deny, to, οὐ φημι.  
 Depart, to, ἀπείμι.

Desert, to, αὐτομολῶ.  
 Desire, ἐπιθυμία (ή).  
 Desire, to, ἐπιθυμῶ; χρήζω.  
 Despatch, to, ἀποπέμπω.  
 Destroy, to, ἀφαιρῶ.  
 Die, to, ἀποθνήσκω.  
 Differ, to, διαφέρω.  
 Difficult, δυσπόρευτος, -ον.  
 Diligent, μελετηρός, -ά, -όν.  
 Dionysius, Διονύσιος (ό).  
 Directed, to be, εἶμι.  
 Direction, in this, ταύτη.  
 Disgraceful, αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν.  
 Dismiss, to, ἀφίημι.  
 Displeased, to be, ἀχθομαι.  
 Divinity, δαίμων (ό).  
 Do, to, πράττω (either trans. or intrans.); ποιῶ (trans.); do well, εὖ ποιῶ; should (must) be done, ποιητέος, -α, -ον; δράω.

Door, *θύρα* (ἡ).

Down, *κατά* with genitive.

Draw up, to, *τάττω*.

Drink, to, *πίνω*.

Due, to be, *ὀφείλομαι*.

Dwell, to, *οἰκῶ*.

## E.

Each, *ἕκαστος*, -η, -ον.

Eagle, *ἀετός* (ὁ).

Eat, to, *ἐσθίω*.

Educate, to, *παιδεύω*.

Effect a passage, to, *παρέρχομαι*.

Either . . . or, *ἢ . . . ἢ*.

Elder, *πρεσβύτερος*, -α, -ον.

Embark, to, *ἐμβαίνω*.

Empire, *ἀρχή* (ἡ).

Employ, to, *χράομαι*.

End, *τελευτή* (ἡ).

Endure, to, *ἀνέχομαι*.

Enemy, *πολέμιος* (ὁ).

Engaged in military operations,  
to be, *στρατεύομαι*.

Enough, *ικανός*, -ή, -όν.

Enter, to, *εἰσέρχομαι*; *δύνω*, see  
§ 126, 1, fine print.

Enterprise, *πρᾶξις* (ἡ).

Entreat, to, *δέομαι*.

Err, to, *ἀμαρτάνω*.

Escape, to, *ἐκφεύγω*.

Every, *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*.

Exceedingly, *ἰσχυρῶς*.

Except, *πλήν*.

Exercise, to, *γυμνάζω*.

Exhibit, to, *ἀποδείκνυμι*.

Exile, *φυγᾶς* (ὁ).

Expedition, to make, *στρατεύομαι*.

Expel, to, *ἐκβάλλω*.

Extricate, to, *συνεκβιβάζω*.

Eye, *ὀφθαλμός* (ὁ).

## F.

Faithful, *πιστός*, -ή, -όν.

Farther, *τοῦ πρόσω*.

Fast, as fast as he could, *ἢ ἐδύ-  
νατο τάχιστα*.

Father, *πατήρ* (ὁ).

Fear, *φόβος* (ὁ).

Fear, to, *δείδω*.

Feet, hundred feet, *πλήθρον* (τό).

Few, *ὀλίγοι*, -αι, -α.

Fight, to, *μάχομαι*.

Find, to, *εὑρίσκω*.

First, *πρῶτος*; at first, *πρῶτον*.

Fish, *ἰχθύς* (ὁ).

Flay, to, *ἐκδέρω*.

Flee, to, *φεύγω*.

Flesh-scrappers, *στλεγγίς* (ἡ).

Flight, *φυγή* (ἡ).

Flourishing, *εὐδαίμων*, -ον.

Flow, to, *ρέω*.

Follow, to, *ἔπομαι*.

Followers, *οἱ περὶ αὐτόν*.

Folly, *εὐήθεια* (ἡ).

Fond of learning, *φιλομαθής*,  
-ές.

Food, *τροφή* (ἡ).

Fool, *μάταιος* (ὁ).

Foolish, *εὐήθης*, -ες.

Foot, *πούς* (ὁ).

For, γάρ; for the sake of, ἕνεκα;  
 διά w. acc.; ἐπί w. dat.  
 Force, βία (ἡ); forces, δύναμις (ἡ).  
 Forget, to, ἐπιλανθάνομαι.  
 Fortified, ἐρμυμός, -ῆ, -όν.  
 Fountain, κρήνη (ἡ).  
 Four, τέτταρες.  
 Free, ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον.  
 Freedom, ἐλευθερία (ἡ).

Frequently, πολλάκις.  
 Friendly, to be, εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχω.  
 Friend, φίλος, (ὁ).  
 Friendly, φίλιος, -ία, -ιον.  
 From, ἀπό.  
 Front, in front of, πρό.  
 Fugitive, φυγᾶς (ὁ).  
 Full, πλήρης, -ες.  
 Furlong, στάδιον (τό).

## G.

Gain, to, κερδαίνω.  
 Galley, τριήρης (ἡ).  
 Games, ἀγών (ὁ).  
 Garrison, φυλακή (ἡ).  
 Gates, πύλαι (αἱ); θύρα (ἡ).  
 General, στρατηγός (ὁ).  
 Girdle, ζώνη (ἡ).  
 Give, to, δίδωμι; to give up the  
 idea (of doing anything), ἀπο-  
 γινώσκω.  
 Glad, to be, ἡδομαι.  
 Gladly, ἡδέως.  
 Glus, Γλοῦς (ὁ).  
 Go, to, εἶμι; ἔρχομαι; go down,  
 καταβαίνω; go further, ἵέναι τοῦ  
 πρόσω; go against, ἵέναι ἐπί;  
 to go up, ἀναβαίνω; to go for-  
 ward, πρόειμι.  
 God, θεός (ὁ).

Gold, χρυσίον (τό).  
 Golden, having a gold-studded  
 bridle, χρυσοχάλινος, -η, -ον.  
 Gone, am, οἶχομαι.  
 Good, ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν; it seems  
 good, δοκεῖ.  
 Goodness, ἀρετή (ἡ).  
 Govern as satrap, to, σατραπεύω.  
 Government, ἀρχή (ἡ).  
 Grass, χιλός (ὁ).  
 Great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.  
 Greek, Ἑλλήν (ὁ); in the Greek  
 language, Ἑλληνικῶς.  
 Ground, γῆ (ἡ).  
 Guard, to, φυλάττω.  
 Guest, ξένος (ὁ).  
 Guide, ἡγεμών (ὁ).  
 Guilty, to be, ἀδικῶ.

## H.

Half, ἡμις, -εια, -υ.  
 Hand, χεῖρ (ἡ).  
 Happen, to, τυγχάνω.  
 Happy, εὐδαιμών, -ον.  
 Harbor, λιμήν (ὁ).  
 Hill, γήλοφος (ὁ).

Hinder, to, κωλύω.  
 Hit, to, ἀκοντίζω.  
 Home, οἶκαδε.  
 Honor, to, τιμῶ; honor, τιμή (ἡ).  
 Hope, ἐλπίς (ἡ).  
 Hoplite, ὁπλίτης (ὁ).

Horse, ἵππος (ὁ); on horseback (with verbs signifying to hunt), ἀφ' ἵππου; with verbs signifying to ride, ἐφ' ἵππου.	Have, to, ἔχω; ἔστι μοι.
Horseman, ἵππεύς (ὁ).	Hay, χόρτος (ὁ).
Hostile, πολέμιος, -α, -ον.	Head, κεφαλή (ἡ).
How, πῶς, in direct questions; ὅπως, in indirect; how many, ὅσος, -η, -ον.	Hear, to, ἀκούω.
Hare, λαγώς (ὁ).	Heat, καῦμα (τό).
Hasten, to, ὀρμῶμαι.	Heavy-armed soldiers, ὀπλίτης (ὁ).
	Heights, ἄκρα (τά).
	Helmet, κράνος (τό).
	Hunger, λιμός (ὁ).
	Hunt, θηρεύω.

## I.

If, εἰ, before the indicative and optative; εἰάν, before the subjunctive.	Indeed, δέ.
Ill, κακῶς; treat ill, κακῶς ποιῶ.	Inflict punishment, to, δίκην ἐπιτίθηναι.
Immediately, εὐθύς.	Inhabitants, οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες.
Impassable, ἀμήχανος, -ον.	Injustice, to commit, ἀδικῶ.
In, ἐν, with dative; εἰς.	In regard to, πρὸς.
In behalf of, ὑπέρ, w. genitive.	Instead of, ἀντί.
Income, πρόσσδος (ἡ).	Intelligent, σοφός, -ή, -όν.
In company with, σύν.	Interpreter, ἐρμηνεύς (ὁ).
	Ionia, Ἰωνία (ἡ).

## J.

Join in a war against, συμπολεμῶ πρὸς with accusative; join in an expedition against, συστρατεύομαι ἐπὶ with accusative.	Journey, ὁδός (ἡ).
	Jove, Ζεὺς (ὁ).
	Judge, κριτής (ὁ).
	Just, δίκαιος, -α, -ον; justly, δίκαια.

## K.

King, βασιλεύς (ὁ); am king, βασιλεύω.	Know, to, οἶδα, see § 200, Note 6; ἐπίσταμαι; without the knowledge of, λάθρα, w. gen.
Kingdom, βασιλεία (ἡ).	



## L.

Land, γῆ (ῆ) ; to land, ἀποβιβάζω.

Language, in the Greek language, Ἑλληνικῶς.

Large, μέγας.

Last, ἔσχατος, -η, -ον.

Laughter, γέλως (ό).

Lay waste, to, τέμνω.

Lead, to, ἄγω ; ἡγοῦμαι, with genitive.

Leader, ἡγεμών (ό).

Learn, to, μαθάνω.

Learning, fond of learning, φιλομαθής, -ές.

Leave, λείπω ; to leave behind, ὑπολείπω.

Left, εὐώνυμος, -ον.

Leisure, σχολή (ῆ).

Length, μήκος (τό).

Lest, μή.

Letter, ἐπιστολή (ῆ).

Levying (of troops), συλλογή (ῆ).

Liberty, ἐλευθερία (ῆ).

Lie, to, κείμαι, § 129, V.

Life, βίος (ό).

Lift up, to, αἶρω.

Light-armed man, γυμνήτης (ό).

Like, to, am pleased with, ἡδομαι.

Live, to, ζάω.

Loiter, to, βλακεύω.

Longer, no, οὐκέτι ; μηκέτι.

Loose, to, λύω.

Loud, πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.

Love, to, φιλῶ.

## M.

Make, to, ποιῶ ; make an expedition, στρατεύομαι ; make war, πολεμῶ ; to be made, γίγνομαι.

Man, ἀνὴρ (ό) ; ἄνθρωπος (ό).

Manager, οἰκονόμος (ό).

Manifest, δῆλος, -η, -ον.

Many, πολλοί ; as many as possible, ὅτι πλείστοι.

March, to, πορεύομαι ; στρατεύω.

March, ὁδός (ῆ).

Market-place, ἀγορά (ῆ).

Master of, ἐγκρατής (ό).

Meat, κρέα (τά), § 56, 1.

Meet, to, ἐντυγχάνω.

Mention, to, λέγω.

Mercenary, ξένος, -η, -ον.

Messenger, ἄγγελος (ό).

Middle, μέσος, -η, -ον.

Miletus, Μίλητος (ῆ).

Mina, μνᾶ (ῆ).

Mind, νοῦς (ό).

Mingle, to, κεράννυμι.

Miss, to, ἀμαρτάνω.

Money, χρήματα (τά).

Month, μῆν (ό).

More, μάλλον.

Morning, ἑως (ῆ) ; the following morning, ἡ ἐπιοῦσα ἑως.

Most, the very, ὅτι πλείστοι.

Mother, μήτηρ (ῆ).

Mountain, ὄρος (τό).

Much, πολὺς ; how much, πόσος ; ὅσος, as much.

Mud, πηλός (ό).

## N.

Name, <i>ὄνομα</i> (τό).	Next, <i>ἐχόμενος</i> , -η, -ον.
Narrow, <i>στενός</i> , -ή, -όν.	No longer, <i>οὐκέτι</i> ; <i>μηκέτι</i> ; § 283.
Narrowly, <i>μικρόν</i> .	No one, <i>οὐδείς</i> ; <i>μηδείς</i> .
Nation, <i>ἔθνος</i> (τό).	Noise, <i>θόρυβος</i> (ό).
Native land, <i>πατρίς</i> (ή).	Nonsense, <i>φλυναρία</i> (ή).
Near, <i>ἐγγύς</i> ; <i>ἐπί</i> with accusative.	North, <i>ἄρκτος</i> (ό).
Necessary, it is, <i>χρή</i> ; <i>δεῖ</i> (it is needed).	Not, <i>οὐ</i> ; <i>οὐκ</i> before the smooth breathing; <i>οὐχ</i> before the rough breathing. For the use of <i>οὐ</i> and <i>μή</i> , see § 283.
Neck, <i>τράχηλος</i> (ό).	Nothing, <i>οὐδέν</i> , <i>μηδέν</i> ; § 283.
Necklace, <i>στρεπτός</i> (ό).	Now, <i>νῦν</i> ; <i>ἤδη</i> (already).
Need, am in, <i>δέομαι</i> .	Nowhere, <i>οὐδαμοῦ</i> .
Negligently, <i>ἡμελημένως</i> .	Number, <i>ἀριθμός</i> (ό); <i>πλῆθος</i> (τό).
Neither . . . nor, <i>οὔτε . . . οὔτε</i> .	
Never, <i>οὔποτε</i> ; <i>μήποτε</i> , when the sense requires this form; see § 283.	

## O.

Obey, to, <i>πείθομαι</i> ; to (must) be obeyed, <i>πιστεύς</i> , -α, -ον w. dat.	Or, <i>ἢ</i> .
Obliquely, <i>εἰς πλάγιον</i> .	Order, to, <i>κελεύω</i> ; <i>τάσσω</i> .
Observe, to, <i>κατανοῶ</i> .	Order, law, <i>νόμος</i> (ό); military order, <i>τάξις</i> (ή).
Occupy, to, <i>ἔχω</i> .	Originate from, to, <i>γίγνομαι</i> .
Often, <i>πολλάκις</i> .	Ornament, <i>κόσμος</i> (ό).
On, <i>ἐπί</i> with genitive; on account of, <i>ἐνεκα</i> with genitive, <i>διά</i> with accusative.	Other, <i>ἄλλος</i> , -η, -ο.
Once, <i>ποτέ</i> ; at once, <i>ἤδη</i> .	Otherwise, <i>ἄλλως</i> .
One, <i>εἷς</i> ; one of the opposite party, <i>ἀντιταξιώτης</i> (ό).	Ought, <i>χρή</i> ; <i>δεῖ</i> .
Only, <i>μόνος</i> , -η, -ον.	Out of, <i>ἐκ</i> .
Oppose, to, <i>κωλύω</i> .	Over, <i>ὑπέρ</i> with accusative.
Opposed to, <i>κατά</i> with accusative.	Overcome, to, <i>νικῶ</i> .
Opposite, <i>καταντιπέρας</i> w. genitive.	Overpower, to, <i>βιάζομαι</i> .
	Owe, to, <i>ὀφείλω</i> .
	Ox, <i>βοῦς</i> (ό).

## P.

Palace, βασιλεία (τά).	Possible, as many as, ὅτι or ὥς
Park, παράδεισος (ὁ).	πλείστοι (often with δύναμαι),
Pass or passage, ὑπερβολή (ἡ);	οἷός τε (of such a nature as).
πύλαι (αἱ).	Power, δύναμις (ἡ); to be in the
Paternal, πατρώος, -α, -ον.	power of, ἐπί with dative.
Pay, μισθός (ὁ); to pay atten-	Prepare, to, παρασκευάζω; pre-
tion, ἐπιμελοῦμαι.	pared (sufficient), ικανός.
People, δῆμος (ὁ).	Preparation, παρασκευή (ἡ).
Perceive, to, αἰσθάνομαι.	Present, to be, πάρεμι.
Perhaps, ἴσως.	Present, δῶρον (τό).
Perish, to, ἀπόλλυμαι; ἀποθνή-	Pretence, πώφασις (ἡ); on the
σκω.	pretence, ὥς with participle.
Permit, to, εἶω.	Pretext, πρόφασις (ἡ).
Persian, Πέρσης (ὁ).	Prevent, to, κωλύω.
Persuade, πείθω.	Private person, ιδιώτης (ὁ).
Phalanx, φάλαγξ (ἡ).	Prize, δῶλον (τό).
Phrygia, Φρυγία (ἡ).	Proceed, to, πορεύομαι; πρόειμι.
Place, τόπος (ὁ), χώρα (ἡ); to	Promise, to, ὑπισχνούμαι.
place, τίθημι.	Property, χρήματα (τά).
Pigres, Πίγρης (ὁ).	Prosperous, εὐδαίμων, -ον; to be
Place of refuge, ἀποστροφή (ἡ).	prosperous, εὖ πράττω.
Plain, πεδῖον (τό).	Prostrate to, προσκυνῶ.
Pleased, to be, ἡδομαι.	Provisions, ἐπιτήδεια (τά).
Plethron, πλέθρον (τό).	Punishment, δίκη (ἡ); to punish,
Plot, ἐπιβουλή (ἡ); to plot, βου-	κολάζω.
λεύομαι; to plot against, ἐπι-	Purchase, to, ἀγοράζω.
βουλεύομαι.	Purple, φοινικοῦς.
Plunder, to, διαρπάζω.	Pursue, to, διώκω.
Point out, to, ἐπιδείκνυμι.	Put, to, τίθημι; put on, ἐνδύω;
Possess, to, κέκτημαι.	put to death, ἀποκτείνω.

## Q.

Quick, ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, § 72, 1.	ly as he could, ἥ ἐδύνατο τά-
Quickly, ταχέως; ταχύ; as quick-	χιστα.

## R.

Rather, μάλλον.	Respect, to, οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος.
Ready, ικανός, -ή, -όν; to get ready, παρασκευάζομαι.	Rest, ὁ ἄλλος.
Rear, in the, ὅπισθεν.	Restore, to, κατάργω.
Receive, to, λαμβάνω; to receive favors, εὖ πάσχω.	Review, ἐξέτασις (ή).
Reconciled with, to become, καταλύω πρὸς with accusative.	Review, to, ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖν.
Refuse, to, οὐ φημι.	Rich, πλούσιος, -α, -ον; to be rich, πλουτῶ.
Reign, to, βασιλεύω.	Ride, to, ελαύνω.
Rejoice, to, ἡδομαι.	Right, on the right, δεξιός, -ά, -όν.
Remain, to, μένω.	River, ποταμός (ό).
Remember, to, μέμνημαι.	Road, ὁδός (ή).
Reply, to, ἀποκρίνομαι.	Royal, βασιλείος, -α, -ον.
Report, λόγος (ό).	Rule, to, ἄρχω; βασιλεύω.
Request, to, ἀξιώ.	Run, to, τρέχω.
	Running, δρόμος (ό).
	Rush, to, ἵεμαι.

## S.

Safe, ἀσφαλής, -ές.	Seize beforehand, to, προκαταλαμβάνω.
Sail, to, πλέω; to sail away, ἀποπλέω.	Self, αὐτός in apposition with a noun or pronoun.
Sake of, for the, ἔνεκα (ν).	Send, to, πέμπω; send for, μεταπέμπομαι.
Same, ὁ αὐτός.	Set, to (the sun), δύομαι.
Satrap, σατράπης (ό).	Several, ἕκαστοι, -αι, -α.
Say, to, λέγω; φημί; εἶπον; see § 260, 2, Note 1.	Shield, ἀσπίς (ή).
Scimeter, ἀκινάκης (ό).	Ship, ναῦς (ή).
Scythe, δρέπανον (τό).	Short, ταχύς, -εία, -ύ.
Sea, θάλασσα (ή).	Shout, κραυγή (ή).
See, to, ὁρῶ.	Show, to, δείκνυμι.
Secretly, expressed by the participle and the verb, λανθάνω; as secretly as possible, ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος.	Side of, on the, πρό.
Seems, it, δοκεῖ; it seems good (expedient), δοκεῖ.	Seize, to, λαμβάνω.
Sell, to, πωλῶ.	Sight, in plain, καταφανής, -ές.
	Signify, to, σημαίνω.
	Silent, to be, σιωπῶ; to remain silent, σιγῶ.

Silver, ἀργύριον (τό).  
 Since, because, ἐπεὶ.  
 Skill, σοφία (ῆ).  
 Skin, δέρμα (τό).  
 Slave, ἀνδράποδον (τό); δοῦλος (ό).  
 Slay, to, ἀποκτείνω.  
 So . . . as, οὕτω(ς) . . . ὥς; so  
   that, ὥστε.  
 Soldier, στρατιώτης (ό).  
 Some, ἔνιοι, -αι, -α.  
 Son, παῖς (ό).  
 Sooner, πρότερος, -α, -ον.  
 Source, πηγή (ῆ).  
 South, μεσημβρία (ῆ).  
 Speak, to, λέγω; speak the truth,  
   ἀληθεύω; to speak boastfully,  
   μεγαληγορῶ.  
 Spear, δόρυ (τό).  
 Speed, at full, ἀνὰ κράτος.  
 Speedy, ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.  
 Splendor, λαμπρότης (ῆ).  
 Spread, to, διέρχομαι.  
 Stand, to, ἵστημι (in this sense in

the perf., pluperf., and 2 aor.  
 act. and in the mid.).  
 Station, to, ἵστημι.  
 Steal, to, κλέπτω.  
 Steep, πρηνής, -εῖς.  
 Stone, λίθος (ό); stone to death,  
   καταπετρῶ.  
 Stop, to, παύω.  
 Strength, ἰσχὺς (ῆ).  
 Submit, to, πείθω.  
 Suffer, to, πάσχω; to suffer pun-  
   ishment, δίκην δίδωμι.  
 Sufficient, ἱκανός, -ῆ, -όν.  
 Superior, to become, περιγίγνομαι.  
 Support, τροφή (ῆ); to support,  
   τρέφω.  
 Surprised, to be, θαυμάζω.  
 Surround, to, κυκλῶ.  
 Suspect, to, ὑποπτεύω.  
 Suspend, to, κρεμάννυμι.  
 Sweet, ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ.  
 Swift, ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.  
 Syrian, Σύριος, -ία, -ιον.

## T.

Take, to, λαμβάνω; take care,  
   ἐπιμελοῦμαι; take back, ἀπο-  
   λαμβάνω; take under one's  
   protection, ὑπολαμβάνω; to  
   take counsel, βουλευομαι; to  
   take command, ἡγοῦμαι.  
 Talent, τάλαντον (τό).  
 Tame, πρᾶος.  
 Tamely, πρᾶως.  
 Targeteer, πελταστής (ό).  
 Teach, to, παιδεύω.  
 Tell, to, λέγω.  
 Temple, νέως (ό).  
 Tender, ἀπαλός, -ῆ, -όν.  
 Tent, σκηνή (ῆ).

Terrified, to be, ἐκπλήττομαι.  
 Territory, χώρα (ῆ).  
 Thales, θαλῆς (ό).  
 Than, ἢ.  
 That, ὅτι or ὥς; in order that,  
   ἵνα, ὅπως; after verbs of fearing  
   μή; at that time, τότε; pro-  
   noun, ἐκεῖνος.  
 Then, τότε; ἄρα.  
 Thence, ἐντεῦθεν.  
 There, ἐνταῦθα; ἐκεῖ.  
 Thing, πρᾶγμα (τό).  
 Think, to, ἡγοῦμαι; νομίζω; to  
   think one's self worthy, ἀξιώ.  
 This, οὗτος.

Thracian, Θραξ (ό).

Through, διά.

Throw, to, ἵημι.

Thus, οὕτω (as above mentioned); ὥδε (as follows).

Till, πρίν, § 240, 1.

Time, χρόνος (ό).

Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρης (ό).

To, sign of dative; when expressed by a preposition; εἰς, with names of places; πρὸς or παρὰ with persons; to the region where, μέχρις οὗ.

Towards (with verbs of motion), ἐπὶ with accusative; περί.

Town, πόλις (ή).

Track, ἵχμιον (τό).

Transact, to, ποιῶ.

Treat ill, to, κακῶς ποιῶ.

Treaty, σπονδαί (αί).

Tribute, δασμός (ό).

Trouble, to give, πράγματα παρέχω; troubled, to be, ἀνιῶμαι.

True, ἀληθινός, -ή, -όν.

Trumpet sounds, σαλπίζει.

Trust, to, πιστεύω.

Tunic, χιτῶν (ό).

Turn about, to, ἀναστρέφω.

Turned into, to be, γίγνομαι.

## U.

Uncovered, ψιλός, -ή, -όν.

Uneducated, ἀπαιδευτος, -ον.

Under, ὑπό with accusative.

Unjust, ἄδικος, -ον.

Unprepared, ἀπαράσκευος, -ον.

Until, πρίν, § 240, 1.

Unwillingly, ἄκων, -ον.

Up, ἀνά.

Upon, ἐπὶ with genitive.

Upward, ἄνω.

Use, to, χρᾶσμαι.

Useful, χρήσιμος, -η, -ον.

## V.

Value, to, τιμῶμαι.

Very, μάλα.

Vessel, ναῦς (ή).

Victory, νίκη (ή).

Village, κώμη (ή).

Vine, ἀμπελος (ή).

Virtue, ἀρετή (ή).

Voyage, πλοῦς (ό).

## W.

Wage war, to, πολεμῶ.

Wagon, ἄμαξα (ή).

Wall, τείχος (τό).

Want, to, δέομαι; want a little, ὀλίγον δέω; to be in want, ἀπορῶ.

War, πόλεμος (ό).

Water, ὕδωρ (τό).

Way, ὁδός (ή).

Weak, ἀσθενής, -ής.

Wealth, πλοῦτος (ό).

Wealthy, πλούσιος, -ία, -ιον; εὐ-  
δαίμων, -ον.

Weep, το, δακρύω.

Well, εὖ; to be well, καλῶς ἔχειν;  
well watered, ἐπίρρυτος, -ον.

Well disposed, εὐνοος, -ον.

What, τί; in indirect questions,  
ὅ τι; for what, τί.

Whatever, ὅ τι.

When, ἐπεί; whenever, ὁπότε.

Whence, ὅθεν.

Where, οὐ; πού.

Wherever, ὅπη with verbs of mo-  
tion; ὅπου with verbs of rest.

Whether, εἰ; whether . . . or,  
πότερον . . . ἢ.

White, λευκός, -ή, -όν.

Who, τίς, interrogative; ὅς, rela-  
tive.

Whoever, ὅστις.

Whole, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.

Width, εὖρος (τό).

Wild, ἄγριος, -ία, -ιον.

Wine, οἶνος (ό).

Wing (of an army), κέρας (τό).

Wise, σοφός, -ή, -όν.

Wish, το, βούλομαι.

With, σύν.

Woman, γυνή (ή).

Wonder, το, θαυμάζω.

Wooden, ξύλινος, -η, -ον.

Work, ἔργον (τό).

Worthy, ἄξιος, -ία, -ιον.

Wound, το, τιτρώσκω; a wound,  
τραῦμα.

Write, το, γράφω.

## Y.

Yet, ἔτι; not yet, οὐπω.

| Young, νέος, -η, -ον.

## Z.

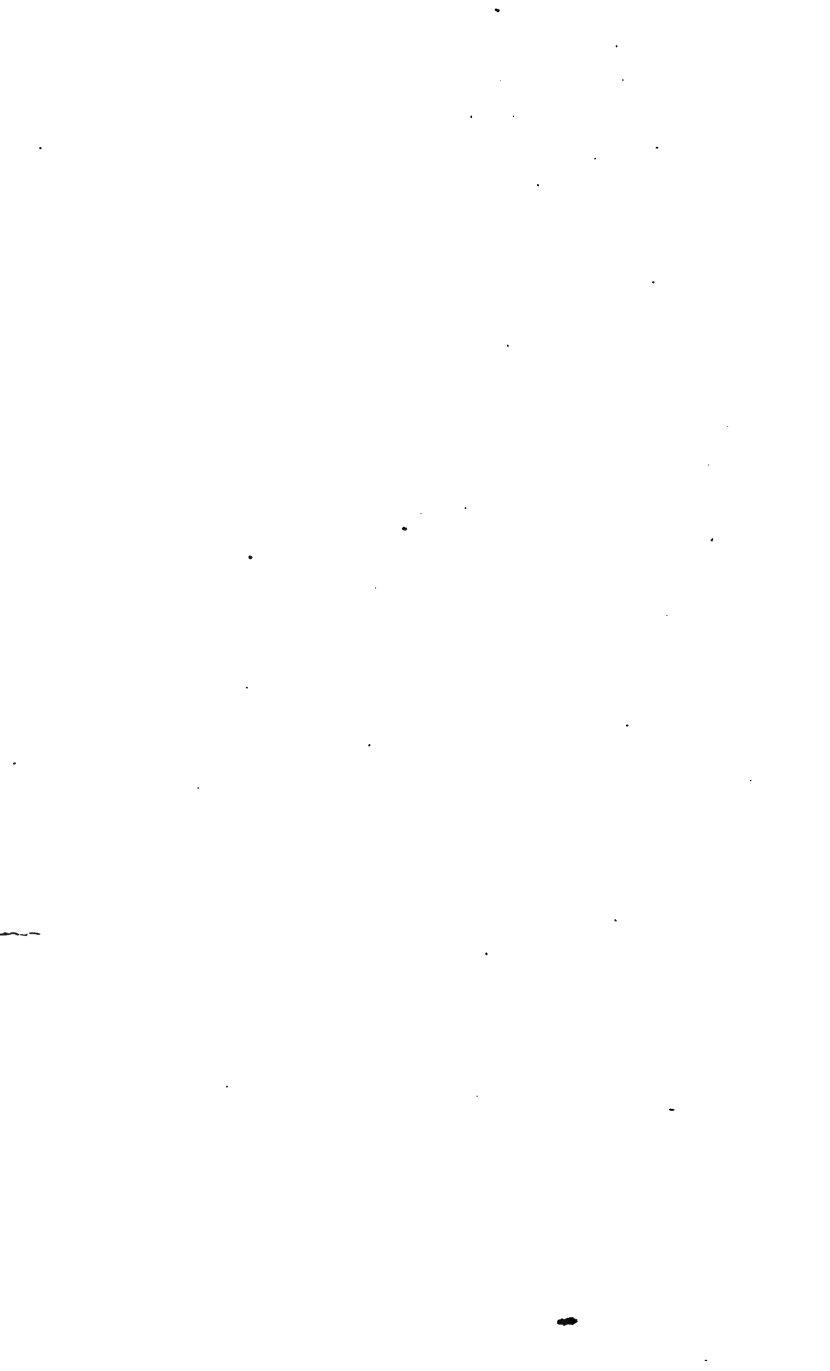
Zeal, προθυμία (ή).

| Zealous, πρόθυμος, -η, -ον.

THE END.









44

45.

